OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 32

The History of the Holy War

Ambroise

L'Estoire de la guerre sainte

The History of the Holy War

Part One: From Vézelay to Acre

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

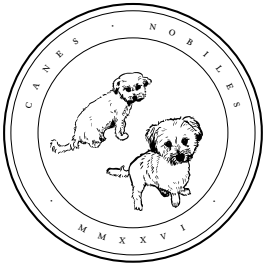


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 32 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Gaston Paris's text,
L'Estoire de la guerre sainte: histoire en vers de la troisième
croisade (1190–1192) par Ambroise (Paris, 1897), verses 1–5612

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

This first part of the Estoire ends at Gaston Paris's verse 5612, after the surrender of Acre and the death of its garrison; the second part begins with the march south. The spelling is that of the one manuscript, in the Vatican, as Paris prints it, and his additions and corrections to the text are printed. A row of asterisks stands where he marks verses lost from the manuscript.

CONTENTS

I · The Loss of the Land, and the Taking of the Cross 7
II · Richard Crowned, and the Muster at Vézelay 22
III · The Bridge at Lyons, and the Road to Messina 39
IV · Messina, the Griffons, and the Lombards 51
V · Tancred's Peace, and the Winter at Messina 71
VI · The Voyage to Rhodes 93
VII · The Tyrant of Cyprus 104
VIII · King Guy, and the Wedding at Limassol 128
IX · The Conquest of Cyprus 148
X · The Great Ship, and the Coming to Acre 159
XI · How the Land Was Lost, and Guy's Siege of Acre 177
XII · The Toron, and the First Battles 205
XIII · The Ditch, and the First Winter 227
XIV · Fleets and Assaults 246
XV · Things That Befell at the Siege 260
XVI · The Engines, and the March Toward Haifa 278
XVII · The Marquis's Marriage, and the Famine 299
XVIII · The Kings Before Acre 327
XIX · The Mines, the Accursed Tower, and the Surrender 352
XX · The French King Goes Home, and the Hostages 380

The Loss of the Land, and the Taking of the Cross

I

Ambroise begins with the loss of the Holy Land through the sins of Christendom, and the pardon Pope Gregory the Eighth proclaimed for all who would take the cross. Richard, count of Poitiers, was the first of the high men to take it. A war between King Philip of France and King Henry of England, father of the young king, of Richard, of Geoffrey of Brittany, and of John Lackland, was halted at a parley between Gisors and Trie, where the archbishop of Tyre spoke and both kings took the cross in tears. The strife broke out again, and Henry died before he could go; Richard, the elder son, was crowned in London at a feast of great gifts.

Qui longue estoire ad a traitier,
Who long history has to treat
mult lui covient estreit guaitier,
much him behooves closely to-watch
qu'il ne comenst por sei grever
that-he not begin for himself to-burden
uevre qu'il ne peusse achever,
work that-he not could achieve
mais si la face e si l'empraine
but so it make and so it-undertake
qu'a dreit maint içe qu'il enpraine;
that-to right he-lead that that-he undertakes
e por ço ai comencié briefment,
and for that I-have begun briefly
que la matire n'alt griefment.
that the matter not-go grievously

Vers la materie me voil traire
Toward the matter myself I-wish to-draw
dont l'estoire est bone a retraire,
of-which the-history is good to relate
ki retrait la mesaventure
which relates the misadventure
qui nos avint, e par dreiture,
which to-us befell and by right
l'autre an en terre de Sulie
the-other year in land of Syria
par nostre surfaite folie,
by our excessive folly
que Deus ne volt plus consentir
that God not wished more to-consent
k'il ne la nos feist sentir:
that-he not it to-us made feel
sentir la nos fist senz dotance;
feel it to-us he-made without doubt
et en Normendie et en France
and in Normandy and in France
e par tote crestienté,
and through all Christendom
u que poi en ot ou plenté,
where that little thereof there-was or plenty
la fist il sentir en poi d'ure
it made he feel in little of-hour
por la croiz que li monz aure,
for the cross which the world adores

qui a cel tens fud destornee
which at that time was turned-away
e des paens aillors tornee
and by-the pagans elsewhere turned
qu'el pais ou ele selt estre,
than-in-the country where it is-wont to-be
ou Deus deigna morir e nestre ***
where God deigned to-die and to-be-born (lacuna)
del Hospital e del seint Temple
of-the Hospital and of-the holy Temple
dont fud tiree mainte temple,
whence was pulled many-a temple
del sepulcre ou Deu fu posez
of-the sepulcher where God was laid
dont pechiez nos ot deposez,
whereby sins from-us he-had removed
nel fud; ne feit pas a retraire:
not-it was not it-does at-all to relate
mais por Deu qui velt a sei traire
but for God who wishes to himself draw
son poeple qu'il aveit raient
his people whom-he had redeemed
quil serveit lores de nient.
who-him served then of nothing

D'ainsi faite descovenue
Of-thus made misfortune
fud la grant gent e la menue
was the great folk and the small
par tot le mont desconfortee
through all the world discomforted
que a paines fud confortee.
that with pains it-was comforted
Laissees furent les charoles
Left were the carols
e sons e chançons e paroles
and sounds and songs and words
e tote joie teriane
and all joy earthly
de tote la gent cristiane,
of all the folk Christian
tant que l'apostoille de Rome
so-long that the-pope of Rome
par cui Deus salvé a maint home
by whom God saved has many-a man
(ço fud li uitismes Gregoires,
that was the eighth Gregory
si com est trové es estoires),
so as is found in-the histories
cil fist un pardon sucurable
that-one made a pardon succoring
por Deu, el despit al diable,
for God in-the despite to-the devil

que de toz pechiez sereit quites
that of all sins would-be quit
qui ireit sor les gens herites
who would-go upon the folk heretic
qui aveient desherité
who had disinherited
le digne rei de verité;
the worthy king of truth
et por ço tant rei e tant conte,
and for that so-many kings and so-many counts
tant altre gent qu'il n'en est conte,
so-many other folk that-it not-thereof is count
se croiserent por Deu requere
themselves crossed for God to-seek
en Sulie, en luintaine terre.
in Syria in distant land
Croiserent sei comunement
Crossed themselves in-common
tote la plus proisie gent.
all the most prized folk
Li cuens de Peitiers li vaillanz,
The count of Poitiers the valiant
Richarz, n'i volt estre faillanz
Richard not-there wished to-be failing
al besoing Deu e sa clamor;
to-the need (of-)God and his complaint
si se croissa por sue amor:
so himself crossed for his love

premiers fu de toz les hauz homes
first he-was of all the high men
des terres dont nos de ça sumes;
of-the lands whence we of here are
puis mut li reis en son servise
then set-out the king in his service
ou il mist grant peine e grant mise.
where he put great pain and great expense
Ne remanoit a la croiz prendre
Not held-back from the cross to-take
nus por son heritage vendre;
anyone for his heritage to-sell
ne li viel ne li bachelier
neither the old nor the young-men
ne voleient lor cuers celer,
not wished their hearts to-hide
qu'il ne mostrassent lor pesance,
that-they not should-show their grief
e qu'il ne preissent venjance
and that-they not should-take vengeance
de la honte qui esteit faite
for the shame which was done
a Deu qui ne l'avoit forfaite
to God who not it-had deserved
de sa terre qui ert guastee,
of his land which was laid-waste
u sa gent lui fud si hastee
where his folk to-him was so pressed
qu'ele ne se sot conseillier;
that-it not itself knew to-counsel

mais nuls ne se deit merveiller
but anyone not himself ought marvel
s'ele fud lores desconfite,
if-it was then defeated
ke ço esteit bone gent eslite,
for that was good folk chosen
mais Deus voleit que cil murussent,
but God wished that those should-die
e qu'autres genz le succurusent.
and that-other folk it should-succor
Cil furent mort corporelment,
Those were dead bodily
mais vivent celestielment.
but live heavenly
Autresi font cil qui la moerent
Likewise do those who there die
qui el servise Deu demuerent.
who in-the service (of-)God dwell
Une guerre de ancesserie
A war of ancestry
ot entre France e Normendie,
there-was between France and Normandy
forte e cruele e orgoilluse
strong and cruel and proud
e felenesse e perillose.
and felonious and perilous
Del rei Felippe esteit la guerre
Of-the king Philip was the war
e del rei Henri de Engletere,
and of-the king Henry of England

cil qui ot la bele maisnee,
that-one who had the fair household
la pruz, la sage, la raisnee,
the valiant the wise the eloquent
li bons peres al joefne rei
the good father to-the young king
ki si jostoit a grant desroi,
who so jousted at great abandon
le perre Richard l'enginus
the father (of-)Richard the-ingenious
qui tant fud sages e ginus,
who so-much was wise and cunning
li pieres Giefrei de Bretaine
the father (of-)Geoffrey of Brittany
ki tant refud de grant ovraine,
who so-much was-in-turn of great work
e li peres Johan sanz Terre
and the father (of-)John without Land
por qui il ot tant noise e guere.
for whom it had so-much noise and war
Li reis qui tel meisniee aveit
The king who such household had
e qui si riche se saveit
and who so rich himself knew
poeit bien guerre meintenir
could well war maintain
s'en le volsist a lui tenir,
if-one him should-wish to him hold

e s'il feist ço qu'il voleient
and if-he did that which-they wished
com a tel gent com il esteient ***
as to such folk as they were (lacuna)
Li dou rei erent a descorde,
The two kings were at discord
que nus n'i poeit metre acorde,
that anyone not-there could put accord
devant que Deus les ajosta
before that God them joined
al parlement qui tant costa:
at-the parley which so-much cost
ço fud entre Gisorz e Trie,
that was between Gisors and Trie
en la grant bele praerie.
in the great fair meadow
La ot dite mainte parole,
There was said many-a word
e meinte sage e meinte fole:
and many-a wise and many-a foolish
li uns ert de la pais en cure
the one was of the peace in care
e li autres n'en aveit cure;
and the other not-thereof had care
mult i ot gent de mainte guise
much there was folk of many-a guise
qui ne saveit cum ele ert quise,
who not knew how it was sought
fors que Deus voleit, ço me semble,
except that God wished that to-me seems

qu'il se croissasent toz ensemble.
that-they themselves should-cross all together
Mult ot el parlement quereles,
Much there-was in-the parley quarrels
mult de vielz e mult de noveles:
much of old and much of new
mult enn i avoit de encumbroses
much thereof there was of troublesome
e de fieres e de orgoilluses;
and of fierce and of proud
mult les cercherent sanz sujor;
much them they-searched without rest
e mult par fist bel tens le jor.
and very much it-made fair weather the day
Un arcevesque i ot message
An archbishop there was messenger
qui vint de Sur, prodome e sage,
who came from Tyre worthy-man and wise
que li Sulien i tramistrent
whom the Syrians there sent
pur son sen qu'il surent e virent.
for his sense which-they knew and saw
Mult le veimes entremetre
Much him we-saw strive
des reis en dreite veie metre;
of-the kings in right way put
tant i mist Deus de peine avant,
so-much there put God of pain forward
e li prodome e li savant,
and the worthy-men and the wise

que ambedui li roi se croissirent,
that both the kings themselves crossed
e que iloques s'entrebaisierent.
and that there each-other-kissed
Il se baisierent en plorant,
They each-other kissed in weeping
e alouent Deu aurant
and went God adoring
de la grant joie qu'il avoient
for the great joy which-they had
e del besoing que il saveient
and of-the need that they knew
que Deus aveit de lui rescure.
that God had of him rescuing
La veissiez chevaliers curre
There you-might-have-seen knights run
e croisier sei par ahatie;
and cross themselves by rivalry
ne sembloit pas gent amatie,
not it-seemed at-all folk dejected
si que entor les arcevesques
so that around the archbishops
e entor abbez e evesques
and around abbots and bishops
(si Deus me ait et il me peisse)
so God me help and he me feed
vi ge iloc si grant la presse
saw I there so great the press
o la chalur qu'iert la si grande,
with the heat which-was there so great

(nus por nient greinur demande)
no-one for nothing greater asks
que tantes genz i ateignouent
that so-many folk there arrived
por poi que il ne s'esteigneient.
for little that they not themselves-stifled
Pur la joie del parlement
For the joy of-the parley
de la pais e del croisement
of the peace and of-the crusade
alouent trestuz la croiz prendre,
went all the cross to-take
car nus ne se poeit defendre
for anyone not himself could defend
ne le grant pardon refuser.
nor the great pardon refuse
Mais molt par fist a acuser
But very much it-made to accuse
la muete que trop demura,
the departure which too-much delayed
ke diables s'esvigura
for devil himself-bestirred
de remetre es reis la meslee,
of putting-back in-the kings the strife
qui ne pot estre demeslee
which not could be untangled
devant ço que l'uns d'els murut
before that that the-one of-them died
e que mort sore lui curut.
and that death upon him ran

Ço fu li vielz reis d'Engletere
That was the old king of-England
Henris, cil qui quida requere
Henry that-one who thought to-seek
le seint sepulcre e Deu ensivre;
the holy sepulcher and God to-follow
mais mort le solt bien aconsivre.
but death him knew well to-overtake
Ambroise dit, qui fist cest livre,
Ambroise says who made this book
que sages est qui se delivre
that wise is who himself delivers
de son vou quant il l'ad voé
of his vow when he it-has vowed
vers Damnedeu son avoé.
toward Lord-God his advocate
Après la mort le rei lor pere
After the death (of-)the king their father
n'estient meis que li deu frere:
not-were more than the two brothers
li greindres ert Richard nomez,
the elder was Richard named
cuens de Peitiers mult renomez;
count of Poitiers much renowned
Johan sanz terre ot nom li mendres,
John without land had name the younger
ki joefnes hom esteit e tendres.
who young man was and tender
Richart l'ainznez ot la corone,
Richard the-elder had the crown

issi come raisuns le done,
thus as reason it gives
e les tresors e les richesces
and the treasures and the riches
e les terres e les ligesces.
and the lands and the allegiances
Por ço qu'il s'iert croisiez de primes,
For that that-he himself-was crossed at first
issi com nus le vos deimes,
thus as we it to-you said
se voleit por Deu traveiller.
himself he-wished for God to-toil
Lors fist son eire apareiller,
Then he-made his journey prepare
en Engletere s'en passa,
into England himself-thence passed
e mult poi de tens trespassa
and very little of time passed
qu'a Londres se fist coroner.
that-at London himself he-made crown
La vi ge des granz dons doner,
There saw I of-the great gifts give
e si vi tant doner vitaille
and so I-saw so-much give victuals
que nus n'en sot conte ne taille;
that anyone not-thereof knew count nor tally
ne onques ne vi en ma vie
nor ever not I-saw in my life
cort plus cortoisement servie;
court more courteously served

si vi de la riche vessele
so I-saw of the rich plate
en la sale qui tant est bele;
in the hall which so is fair
les tables vi si encombrer
the tables I-saw so encumber
que l'em nes pot onques nombrer.
that one not-them could ever number
Que vos fereie en ço long conte?
Why to-you would-I-make in that long tale
Chescon de vos siet bien que monte,
Each of you knows well what amounts
com grant cort cis poet meintenir
how great court this-one can maintain
ki Engletere a a tenir.
who England has to hold

Richard Crowned, and the Muster at Vézelay

II

Richard gives his barons their lands and bids them make ready, sends his treasure to the sea, crosses to Normandy, and keeps Christmas at Lyons-la-Forêt. He meets Philip before Dreux, but the death of the French queen and of the king of Apulia puts off the journey to midsummer. His fleet of a hundred and seven ships, with others following, sails by the straits of Africa to Messina. The host gathers at Vézelay, where the kings swear to share their conquests and to wait for each other at Messina; on the road youths, ladies, and maidens bring water to the pilgrims. At Lyons on the Rhone a hundred thousand gather while the kings camp beyond the river; then Philip takes ship with the Genoese, and Richard rides to Marseilles.

Grant fud la feste, riche e fiere;
Great was the feast rich and proud
treis jorz dura tote pleniere.
three days lasted all full
La dona li reis des granz dons,
There gave the king of-the great gifts
e si rendi a ses barons
and so rendered to his barons
e lor fiez e lor heritages,
and their fiefs and their heritages
e si lor crut lor seignorages.
and so to-them increased their lordships
E quant la curt fud departie
And when the court was dispersed
rala chescons en sa partie;
went-back each into his part
chescons se treist a son manoir,
each himself drew to his manor

mais ne pot gueres remanoir;
but not could much remain
kar li reis lor avoit mandé
for the king them had sent-word
a toz par nom e comandé
to all by name and commanded
qu'il aparillassent lor oire
that-they should-prepare their journey
ou par enpront ou par acroire,
either by loan or by credit
ke il voleit faire movoir
for he wished to-make move
son navie et son estovoir,
his fleet and his necessity
si qu'il fust par tens al passage
so that-he were in time at-the passage
por feire son pelerinage;
for to-make his pilgrimage
car nuit e jor sis cuers tendeit
for night and day his heart tended
a sa proz gent qui l'atendeit
to his valiant folk who him-awaited
e de Normendie e de Angou,
both of Normandy and of Anjou
e de Bretaigne e de Peitou,
and of Brittany and of Poitou
e de Berri e de Guascoigne,
and of Berry and of Gascony
dont mult en ot en la besoigne.
of-whom many thereof there-were in the business

Par ses eglises de Engletere
Through his churches of England
e par les autres de sa terre
and through the others of his land
mist en son movoir arcevesques
he-put in his moving archbishops
la ou n'i erent e evesques.
there where not-there they-were and bishops
Lors ne velt pas l'yvern atendre,
Then not he-wishes at-all the-winter to-await
ainz fist a son passage entendre
rather made to his passage attend
e ses riches tresors chargier,
and his rich treasures load
dont bien se saveit deschargier.
whereof well himself he-knew to-unburden
A la mer ot poi sujorné
At the sea he-had little sojourned
quant Deus ot un tens atorné
when God had a weather prepared
d'un bel vent portant ki torna,
of-a fair wind bearing which turned
k'en Normendie retorna.
so-that-in Normandy he-returned
Si tost cum il i fud veuz,
So soon as he there was seen
a grant joie i fud receuz,
with great joy there he-was received
ço poez bien creire sanz dote;
that you-can well believe without doubt

lors fist isnelement la rote
then he-made swiftly the company
haster e avant enveier
hasten and ahead send
dreit a Leons por festeier.
straight to Lyons for to-feast
Un jor de la nativité,
A day of the Nativity
que Deus volt prendre humanité,
when God wished to-take humanity
tint li reis a Leons sa feste,
held the king at Lyons his feast
mais poi i ot chanté de geste,
but little there was sung of geste
einz fist molt tost un brief escrire,
rather he-made very soon a letter write
e prist un messagier delivre:
and took a messenger nimble
al rei de France le manda,
to-the king of France it he-sent
et al messagier comanda
and to-the messenger commanded
qu'après le brief deist aneire
that-after the letter he-should-say at-once
qu'il ert del tut prest de son eire;
that-he was of-the all ready of his journey
et de ço fud parlement pris
and of that was parley taken
entr'els, si jo n'i ai mespris;
between-them if I not-there have erred

e asemblerent devant Dreues,
and they-assembled before Dreux
qui est a set liuues d'Evreues.
which is at seven leagues from-Evreux
Issi com li dui rei parlouent
Thus as the two kings spoke
de lor eire qu'il devisouent,
of their journey which-they devised
eth vos itant c'uns messagiers
behold you then that-a messenger
veneit a mult grant desirers
came with very great eagerness
al rei de France teste encline,
to-the king of France head bowed
e dist que morte ert la reine;
and said that dead was the queen
e par icel grant descomfort,
and by that great distress
et par un autre e fier e fort
and by an other both fierce and strong
del rei de Puille qui mort ert,
of-the king of Apulia who dead was
dont granz dols e parut e piert,
whereof great grief both appeared and appears
fud tote la gent desheitee,
was all the folk disheartened
e por un poi que repleitie
and for a little that put-off
ne fud la veie de Sulie;
not was the way of Syria

mais la merci Deu nel fud mie,
but the mercy (of-)God not-it was at-all
fors seulement jusqu'a la feste
except only until the feast
de seint Johan que chescons feste.
of saint John which each feasts
Quant la rose suef oleit,
When the rose sweetly smelled
li termes vint que Deus voleit
the term came that God wished
que li pelerin s'esmeusent
that the pilgrims themselves-should-move
e que d'autres genz s'esleusent,
and that from-other folk themselves-should-choose
e que tuit fusent apresté
and that all were made-ready
o ço que Deus lor ot presté,
with that that God to-them had lent
prest de soffrir por Deu ahan,
ready of suffering for God toil
a moveir a la seint Johan;
to set-out at the saint John
si qu'as uitaves sanz delai
so that-at-the octave without delay
fut l'assemblee a Vercelai,
was the-assembly at Vezelay
e lors mut le rei de Paris,
and then set-out the king from Paris
e prist congié a seint Denis.
and took leave at saint Denis

Maint chevalier ot esleu
Many-a knight he-had chosen
qui n'ierent pas uncor meu,
who not-were at-all yet set-out
ke li plus des barons françois
for the most of-the barons French
esteient ja meu ainceis;
were already set-out before
e lors mut li dux de Burgoine
and then set-out the duke of Burgundy
ovec le rei en sa besoigne;
with the king in his business
li cuens de Flandres eralment
the count of Flanders quickly
mut, ne demora pas grantment.
set-out not delayed at-all greatly
Lors veisiez tant genz movoir
Then you-might-have-seen so-many folk move
e de tantes parz aploveir,
and from so-many parts pour-in
e tel convei e tel tristesce
and such escort and such sadness
e al departir tel destresce,
and at-the departing such distress
qu'a poi qu'a cels quis conveoient
that-at little that-to those who-them escorted
que lor quor de doel ne crevoient.
that their hearts of grief not burst

Li rois Richarz estoit a Turs
The king Richard was at Tours
o ses herneis, od ses aturs.
with his harness with his gear
La citiez ert de genz si plaine
The city was of folk so full
qu'il i poeient a grant peine.
that-they there could with great pain
A la mer envoia batant
To the sea he-sent hurriedly
s'estoire somondre en hastant;
his-fleet to-summon in hastening
en mer fist sa navie enpaindre
into sea he-made his fleet push-off
e preia mult d'eirer sanz feindre.
and prayed much of-journeying without feigning
Cent e set nes furent contees,
Hundred and seven ships were counted
quant l'em les ot sor mer montees,
when one them had upon sea launched
estre celes qui les sivirent,
besides those which them followed
ki totes s'encontrasivirent.
which all each-other-followed
Totes passerent les destreiz
All passed the straits
e les mals pas e les estreiz,
and the bad passes and the narrows

les perillus destreiz de Aufrique
the perilous straits of Africa
ou la mer bat toz jorz e frique,
where the sea beats all days and frets
que onques une n'en peri
that ever one not-thereof perished
ne ne hurta ne ne feri;
nor not knocked nor not struck
e la merci Deu tant siglerent
and the mercy (of-)God so-much they-sailed
que a Meschines ariverent.
that at Messina they-arrived
Le rei Richarz o son barnage
The king Richard with his baronage
s'esmut de Turs o bon curage.
himself-moved from Tours with good heart
Mult ot la des bons chevalers,
Much was there of-the good knights
e de alosez arbelastiers.
and of renowned crossbowmen
Ki veist l'ost quant s'en isseit!
Who might-have-seen the-host when itself-thence went-out
Tote la terre en fremisseit;
All the land thereat trembled
tote la gent iert en tristesce
all the folk was in sadness
pur lor seignor plein de proesce.
for their lord full of prowess
Plorent dames e damoiseles,
Weep ladies and damsels

joefnes, vielles, laides e beles;
young old ugly and fair
doels e pitiez lor quors seroient
griefs and pities their hearts squeezed
por lor amis qui s'en aloient.
for their friends who themselves-thence went
Plus pitus convei ne veistes
More piteous escort not you-saw
ne genz al retorner plus tristes;
nor folk at-the returning more sad
la ot meintes lermes plorees
there was many tears wept
e meintes bones vuz orees.
and many good vows prayed
Li conveieor retornerent,
The escorts returned
e li pelerin donc eirerent,
and the pilgrims then journeyed
si qu'al terme que li rei mistrent,
so that-at-the term which the kings set
ne a plus ne a mains qu'il distrent,
nor at more nor at less than-they said
fud a Vercelai l'asemblee
was at Vezelay the-assembly
que Deus ot al diable emblee:
which God had from-the devil stolen
emblee? ainz la prist a veue,
stolen rather it he-took in sight
ke por lui s'ert ele esmeue.
for for him itself-was it moved

A Verzelai en la montaigne
At Vezelay on the mountain
la herberga Deus sa compaigne,
there lodged God his company
e mult ot gent en la valee
and much there-was folk in the valley
qui por lui i esteit alee,
who for him there was gone
e es vignes e es costiz
and in-the vineyards and in-the slopes
ot de meintes meres les fiz.
there-were of many mothers the sons
Li jorz fud chaud, la noit serie;
The day was hot the night calm
la plus bele bachelerie
the most fair knighthood
aveit Deus iloques atraite
had God there drawn
que onques fust del mont estraite.
that ever was from-the world drawn
Cil aveient por Deu leissees
Those had for God left
e lor terres e lor meisnees
both their lands and their households
e enguagiez lor heritages
and pledged their heritages
u perduz a toz lor aages:
or lost for all their ages

si s'en laisserent deschater
so themselves-thereof they-let dispossess
por l'amor de Deu achater,
for the-love of God to-buy
que mieldre marcheiz ne pot estre
for better bargain not could be
que de l'amor le rei celestre.
than of the-love (of-)the king celestial
A Verzelai ou li rei erent
At Vezelay where the kings were
un sairement s'entrejurerent
an oath each-other-swore
que qu'avenist de maint eur
that whatever-should-befall of many-a fortune
que l'uns fust de l'autre aseur;
that the-one were of the-other sure
içо qu'ensemble conquereient
that which-together they-would-conquer
que liaument le partireient.
that loyally it they-would-divide
Si ot encore en lor plevines
So there-was still in their pledges
qui que ainz venist a Meschines,
who that first should-come to Messina
en quel point ou en quel endreit,
in what point or in what place
que li uns d'els l'autre atendreit:
that the one of-them the-other would-await
si faitement s'entrafierent.
so in-manner each-other-pledged

De Verzelai s'en retornerent.
From Vezelay themselves-thence returned
Li dou rei devant chevalchoient,
The two kings before rode
e lor grant oire devisoient,
and their great journey devised
e granz henors s'entrefasoient
and great honors each-other-did
lores en quel liu qu'il veneient;
then in what place that-they came
si eirot l'ost od tel amor
so journeyed the-host with such love
que ja n'en oissiez clamor.
that ever not-thereof you-would-hear complaint
Une cortoisie vi faire
A courtesy I-saw do
as genz que l'em ne deit pas taire:
to-the folk which one not ought at-all keep-silent
quant l'ost errot tote sa voie,
when the-host journeyed all its way
la veissiez, si Deu me voie,
there you-might-have-seen so God me see
vallez e dames e puceles
youths and ladies and maidens
od biaus pichiers e od orceles
with fair pitchers and with jugs
e od seilles e od bacins
and with buckets and with basins
l'eve porter as pelerins;
the-water carry to-the pilgrims

dreit al chemin a l'ost venoient,
straight to-the road to the-host they-came
les bacins en lor mains tenoient
the basins in their hands they-held
e disoient: «Deus, rois celestre,
and said God king celestial
dont vienent tant genz? que puet estre?
whence come so-many folk what can be
U furent nees tels joventes?
Where were born such youths
Veez quels faces si roventes!
See what faces so ruddy
Tant sunt ore tristes lor meres,
So-much are now sad their mothers
e lor parenz, lor filz, lor freres,
and their kin their sons their brothers
lor amis, lor apartenanz,
their friends their kinsfolk
dont jo voi ci tanz de venanz!»
whence I see here so-many of comers
L'ost commandoient a Deu tote
The-host they-commended to God all
e ploroient après la rote.
and wept after the company

Lors prierent escordement
Then they-prayed heartily
a Deu por els e dolcement
to God for them and sweetly
qu'il les menast a son servise
that-he them should-lead to his service
e ramenast a sa devise.
and lead-back at his will
Errant vindrent a la Deu grace,
Straightway they-came by the (of-)God grace
qui bien lor fist e bien lor face,
who well to-them did and well to-them may-do
od grant joie et od grant leesce,
with great joy and with great gladness
e sanz coruz e sanz tristesce
and without wrath and without sadness
e sanz eschar e sanz rampone,
and without mockery and without taunt
tot droit a Leons sor le Rogne.
all straight to Lyons on the Rhone
A Leons fu l'ost arestee,
At Lyons was the-host halted
sor le Rogne, l'eve crestee.
on the Rhone the-water crested
Li dou rei iloc se teneient
The two kings there themselves held
por la gent qui oncor veneient.
for the folk who still came
Tel merveille ne fud veue,
Such marvel not was seen

n'onques tele gent esmeue;
nor-ever such folk moved
e furent bien esmé cent mile,
and they-were well estimated hundred thousand
dont li plus gisoit par la vile.
whereof the most lay through the town
Li rei ne furent herbergié
The kings not were lodged
ne en vile ne en vergié:
neither in town nor in orchard
oltre le Rogne firent tendre
beyond the Rhone they-made pitch
lor paveillons pur l'ost atendre,
their pavilions for the-host to-await
e atendre les conveneit,
and to-await them it-behooved
ke meint home encore veneit;
for many-a man still came
e illoc tant les atendirent
and there so-long them they-awaited
qu'asemblez e venuz les virent.
that-assembled and come them they-saw
E quant orent tant atendu,
And when they-had so-long awaited
seu de veir e entendu
known of truth and understood
que tote l'ost esteit venue,
that all the-host was come
mult furent lié de lor venue.
very they-were glad of their coming

Lors firent lor tres desfichier
Then they-made their tents unpeg
qui ierent si bel e si chier
which were so fair and so dear
fet devant par la sablonerre
made before along the sand
por l'ost qui veneit grant deriere.
for the-host which came great behind
Li dou rei s'entreconveierent
The two kings each-other-escorted
tant com lor veies s'aveierent;
so-long as their ways themselves-joined
puis ala chescon a son port
then went each to his port
a grant joie e a grant deport.
with great joy and with great pleasure
Li reis Filippes des Franceis
The king Philip of-the French
s'esteit ja aloez ainçois
himself-was already engaged before
as Geneveis de son passage,
with-the Genoese for his passage
por ço qu'il en sunt preu e sage;
for that that-they therein are valiant and wise

e Richarz li reis de Engletere
and Richard the king of England
costeia la mer terre a tere
coasted the sea land to land
e s'en ala dreit a Marseille
and himself-thence went straight to Marseilles
de part Deu qui toz biens conseille.
on behalf-of God who all goods counsels

The Bridge at Lyons, and the Road to Messina

III

An arch of the bridge over the Rhone gives way under the crowd, but only two men drown, and the host crosses in small boats over three days and goes to its ports. Messina's king is Tancred, who holds the dower of Richard's sister, widow of King William, until Richard makes him render it. Richard's fleet waits at Messina, where the burghers and the Griffon rabble jeer at the pilgrims, call them stinking dogs, and murder them. Philip comes with a single ship and lands at the palace; Richard comes with galleys and banners, and the Griffons and the Lombards grumble at his pomp.

Qant l'ost sot que li rei errerent,
When the-host knew that the kings journeyed
tels i ot qui ainz jor leverent,
such there was who before day rose
li autre al plus matin qu'il porent
the others at-the most early that-they could
pur le Rogne qu'a passer orent.
for the Rhone which-to cross they-had

Cil qui ainz jor furent levé
Those who before day were risen
ne se tindrent point a grevé:
not themselves held at-all for aggrieved
le pont passerent prosprement,
the bridge they-crossed prosperously
c'onques n'i ot arestement;
that-ever not-there was stop
mais cil qui al matin passerent
but those who in-the morning crossed
e qui sor le pont s'entasserent,
and who on the bridge themselves-crowded
cil durent estre mal bailli,
those were-bound be ill handled
ke une arche del pont failli,
for an arch of-the bridge failed
de l'eve qui n'iert pas seure,
from the-water which not-was at-all safe
qi esteit haute a desmesure;
which was high at excess
plus de cent homes ot sur l'arche,
more than hundred men there-were on the-arch
qui de sap iert, c'ert trop grand charge.
which of fir was that-was too great load
L'arche chai, cil trebuchierent,
The-arch fell those tumbled
les genz crierent et huchierent.
the folk cried and shouted

Chescons quidot qui nel saveit
Each thought who not-it knew
aveir perdu quant qu'il aveit,
to-have lost as-much that-he had
filz ou frere ou apartenant;
son or brother or kinsman
mais Deus i ovra meintenant,
but God there worked at-once
que de toz cels qui la chairent
that of all those who there fell
n'i ot mais que deus qui perirent,
not-there were more than two who perished
ge di que l'em peust trover;
I say that one could find
mais nus ne l'osast esprover,
but anyone not it-would-dare test
ke l'ewe est si rade e si forte,
for the-water is so swift and so strong
poi i chiet riens qui en estorte.
little there falls anything which thence escapes
Se cil perillerent el monde,
If those perished in-the world
il sunt devant Deu net e munde:
they are before God clean and pure
il s'esmurent en sa besoigne,
they themselves-moved in his business
sin avront merci, ço besoigne.
so-thereof they-will-have mercy that is-needful

L'arche del pont ert peçoiee
The-arch of-the bridge was broken
e la gent tote desvoiee:
and the folk all astray
ne saveient quel part aler
not they-knew what way to-go
n'en montant ne en avaler;
neither-in mounting nor in descending
n'el pont n'i ot nul recovrer,
nor-on-the bridge not-there was any recovery
n'il ne troverent nul ovrer,
nor-they not found any worker
n'el Rogne n'avoit nes ne barges
nor-on-the Rhone not-there-were ships nor barges
qui fussent prou granz ne preu larges,
which were enough great nor enough wide
si que cels n'i poeient sivre
so that those not-there could follow
qui passé erent n'acunsivre;
who crossed were nor-overtake
e quant autre conseil ne surent,
and when other counsel not they-knew
si firent le mielz que il porent:
so they-did the best that they could
en bargetes assez estreites,
in little-barges quite narrow
ou les genz orent granz destreites,
where the folk had great straits

passerent oltre a mult grant peine;
they-crossed beyond with very great pain
mais issi veit qui por Deu peine.
but thus goes who for God toils
Treiz jorz dura le passement,
Three days lasted the crossing
e si ot grant entassement;
and so there-was great crowding
e donc e li fol e li sage
and then both the foolish and the wise
alerent quere lor passage.
went to-seek their passage
Al plus procein port, a Marsille,
To-the most near port to Marseilles
ala de genz une merveille;
went of folk a marvel
e al port de Venetiens
and to-the port of Venetians
rala de mult preuz cristiens;
went-in-turn of very valiant Christians
tant en rala as Geneveis
so-many thereof went-in-turn to-the Genoese
ne sereit nombré eneveis,
not would-be numbered easily
e a Barlete e a Brandiz,
and to Barletta and to Brindisi
tant que l'em en diseit granz diz.
so-much that one thereof said great words

A Meschines mult en ralerent,
To Messina many thereof went-in-turn
tant que li dou rei ariverent.
so-long that the two kings arrived
Meschines est une cité
Messina is a city
dont li auctor ont mult conté,
whereof the authors have much told
e bien e bel assise vile,
and well and fair seated town
car el siet el chief de Sezille,
for it sits at-the head of Sicily
desus le Far, encontre Rise
above the Faro facing Reggio
que Agoland prist par s'emprise.
which Agolant took by his-enterprise
Meschines iert mult pleine d'aises,
Messina was very full of-comforts
mais les genz trovames malveises.
but the folk we-found wicked
Lor reis si ot a nom Tancré,
Their king so had to name Tancred
qui mult aveit or esmeré
who much had gold refined
que si ancesur aunerent
which his ancestors amassed
qui des Guischart Robert regnerent.
who since Guiscard Robert reigned

Lors ot une dame en Palerne
Then there-was a lady in Palermo
ki sujorné i ot grant terme,
who sojourned there had great term
reine ot esté del realme,
queen she-had been of-the realm
femme espose le rei Gillame;
wife wedded (of-)the king William
mais li proz, li bien entechiez,
but the valiant the well endowed
murut sanz eir, ço fu pechiez.
died without heir that was pity
La reine estoit suer le rei
The queen was sister (of-)the king
de Engletere, ki prist conrei
of England who took measures
qu'il lui fist son doaire rendre,
that-he to-her made her dower render
si que onques ne l'osa defendre
so that ever not it-dared withhold
Tancrez, qui esteit en saisine
Tancred who was in seisin
del doaire e de la reine.
of-the dower and of the queen

Vos qui avez sens e memoire
You who have sense and memory
oistes bien coment l'estoire
heard well how the-fleet
e la merveille des enekes
and the marvel of-the snekkes
vint par devant Espaine iloques.
came by before Spain there
A Meschines vint la navie,
To Messina came the fleet
onques ne vi tele en ma vie,
ever not I-saw such in my life
ki le rei Richarz atendoit
which the king Richard awaited
a cui Engletere apendoit.
to whom England belonged
La ot gent de maintes maneres,
There was folk of many manners
e tres e tentes e baneres
and pavilions and tents and banners
fichees contreval la rive,
planted down-along the shore
car la cité lor ert eschive.
for the city to-them was hostile
Pres des nes s'estoient tenu
Near of-the ships themselves-they-had held
tant que li rei fusent venu;
so-long that the kings were come

ker li burgeis, la grifonaille
for the burghers the Griffon-rabble
de la vile e la garçonaille,
of the town and the scum
gent estraite de Sarazins,
folk sprung of Saracens
ramponoent noz pelerins:
taunted our pilgrims
lor deiz es oilz nos aportouent,
their fingers in-the eyes to-us they-brought
e chiens pudneis nus apelouent;
and dogs stinking us they-called
chascon jor nos i laidissouent,
each day us there they-abused
e noz pelerins mordrissouent,
and our pilgrims they-murdered
e les jetouent es privees,
and them threw in-the privies
dont lor oevres furent pruvees.
whereby their works were proved
Soignurs, costume est e usage
Lords custom is and usage
que quant princes de halt parage,
that when princes of high lineage
si haut com est li rois de France
so high as is the king of France
dont par le monde ad tel parlance,
of-whom through the world it-has such talk

et com est li reis de Engletere
and as is the king of England
ki si grant henor ad en terre,
who so great honor has in land
entre ou en citié ou en vile,
enters either in city or in town
n'en tel terre com est Sezille,
or-in such land as is Sicily
qu'il i deit venir com halt sires
that-he there ought come as high lord
por plusor genz e por lor dires;
for many folk and for their sayings
car c'est bons moz, a mon espeir,
for that-is good word to my hope
qui dit: «Tel te vei, tel t'espeir.»
which says Such thee I-see such thee-I-hope
Por ço di ge, quant li roi vindrent,
For that say I when the kings came
que multes genz illoc sorvindrent.
that many folk there came-up
Le rei de France premiers vint
The king of France first came
a Meschines, ou il survint
to Messina where it came-up
plusors genz qui veer l'alerent;
many folk who to-see him-went
mais onques son vis n'aviserent,
but ever his face not-they-perceived

kar il n'aveit c'une nef sole
for he not-had but-a ship alone
e el rivage ot presse e fule,
and on-the shore there-was press and throng
e por cele presse eschiver
and for that press to-avoid
s'ala el paleis ariver.
himself-went at-the palace land
Quant li rois Richarz ariva,
When the king Richard arrived
lors fu assez qui estriva
then was enough who strove
de veer le desur la rive,
of seeing him upon the shore
la sage gent e la jolive
the wise folk and the merry
qui ainz ne l'aveient veu;
who before not him-had seen
si en eurent desirer eu
so thereof they-had desire had
de veer le por sa proesce;
of seeing him for his prowess
e il veneit o tel hautesce
and he came with such loftiness
que tote la mer ert coverte
that all the sea was covered
des galees o gent aperte,
of-the galleys with folk skilled
combatanz od hardies chieres,
fighters with bold faces

od penoncels e od banieres.
with pennons and with banners
Issi vint li reis el rivage,
Thus came the king on-the shore
si ot encontre lui son barnage:
so there-was to-meet him his baronage
ses biaus destriers lui amenerent
his fair chargers to-him they-brought
qui en ses dromonz venu erent,
which in his dromonds come were
e il monta e sa gent tote;
and he mounted and his folk all
si diseit tels qui vit la rote
so said such who saw the company
qu'itels reis si deveit venir
that-such king so ought come
e bien deveit terre tenir.
and well ought land hold
Mais li Grifon s'en corucerent
But the Griffons themselves-thereat angered
e li Lomgebard en grocerent
and the Lombards thereat grumbled
por ço qu'il vint o tel estoire
for that that-he came with such fleet
sor lor citié e od tel gloire.
upon their city and with such glory

Messina, the Griffons, and the Lombards

IV

A quarrel over a woman named Ame, selling bread in the host, becomes a fight. While the kings sit in council with the justiciars, word comes that the English are being killed; Richard arms, the Lombards shut the gates, and the town is stormed, Richard among the first in. Peter Tirepreie, Matthew of Saucy, and Ralph of Rouvray die at a gate; Jordan of the Pin and Margarit had stirred the town. Richard's banners on the walls anger Philip, who demands they come down; the clerks make a peace of shared banners, and the duke of Burgundy and Robert of Sablé go to Tancred at Palermo to claim the queen's dower.

Quant li deu rei arivé furent,
When the two kings arrived were
li Grifon puis en pais s'esturent;
the Griffons then in peace themselves-stood
mais li Longebard estrivouent
but the Lombards quarreled
e noz pelerins maneçouent
and our pilgrims threatened
que lor tres lor detrenchereient
that their tents to-them they-would-cut-up
e lor aveirs en portereient;
and their goods thence would-carry
car de lor femmes se douterent
for of their wives themselves they-feared
a qui li pelerin parlerent;
to whom the pilgrims spoke

mais tels le fist por els grever
but such it did for them to-harm
qui n'i deignast rien achever.
who not-there would-deign anything to-achieve
Li Longebard e la comune
The Lombards and the commune
orent toz jorz vers nos rancune,
had all days toward us rancor
por ço que lor peres lor distrent
for that that their fathers to-them told
que nostre ancesur les conquistrent;
that our ancestors them conquered
si ne nos poeient amer,
so not us they-could love
ainz nos quideient afamer.
rather us they-thought to-starve
Nel firent por nus sushaucier,
Not-it they-did for us to-exalt
que il firent lor turs haucier
that they made their towers raise
e les fossez plus parfont faire.
and the ditches more deep make
Iço empeira mult l'afaire,
That worsened much the-affair
e les tençons e les manaces
and the quarrels and the threats
qui levoient en plusors places.
which arose in many places
Si avint un jor c'une fame,
So it-happened a day that-a woman

que l'en dist que aveit non Ame,
who one said that she-had name Ame
portoit par l'ost son pain a vendre:
carried through the-host her bread to sell
uns pelerins vit chaut e tendre
a pilgrim saw hot and tender
le pain, e si en bargaigna,
the bread and so thereof bargained
e la feme se desdeigna
and the woman herself disdained
del fuer por qu'il le requereit,
of-the price for which-he it asked
si que par poi que nel fereit,
so that by little that not-him she-would-strike
tant ert ele iruse e desvee.
so was she angry and maddened
Eth vos la barate levee,
Behold you the strife raised
e tant que li burgeis se mistrent,
and so-much that the burghers themselves set-to
le pelerin iloques pristrent,
the pilgrim there they-took
sil batirent e chevelerent,
so-him they-beat and hair-pulled
e laidement le demenerent.
and foully him handled
Al rei Richard vint la clamor:
To-the king Richard came the complaint
cil lor requist pais e amor;
that-one them asked peace and love

pais entr'els quist e porchaça
peace between-them he-sought and pursued
e ses genz ariere chaça.
and his folk back chased
Mais diables, qui par nature
But devil who by nature
het pais sor tote creature,
hates peace above all creature
resmut el demain la meslee
stirred-again on-the morrow the strife
ki a meschief fu desmellee.
which at mischief was untangled
E li dou rei erent ensemble
And the two kings were together
a un parlement, ço me semble,
at a parley that to-me seems
e les justises de Sezille
and the justiciars of Sicily
e des hauz homes de la vile;
and of-the high men of the town
illoc parloent de pais faire.
there they-spoke of peace to-make
Eth vos endreit en cel afaire,
Behold you right in that affair
issi com li dou rei parloent
thus as the two kings spoke
de la pais que faire quidoent,
of the peace which to-make they-thought

la novele qui fud saillie
the news which was sprung
que nostre gent ert assaillie,
that our folk was assailed
e vindrent par deus foiz message
and came by two times messenger
que l'om en feseit grant damage;
that one thereof made great damage
e li tierz mes qui vint après
and the third messenger who came after
dist al rei: «Ci ad male pes,
said to-the king Here there-is evil peace
quand li home de ceste terre
when the men of this land
ocient les genz de Engletere
kill the folk of England
dedenz e dehors la citié.»
within and without the city
Si fud donques la verité
So was then the truth
que li Lungebard s'en partirent,
that the Lombards themselves-thence departed
qui as reis distrent, si mentirent,
who to-the kings said so they-lied
que ço iert por la tençon desfaire,
that that was for the quarrel to-undo
e ço n'esteit fors por mal faire.
and that not-was except for evil to-do
Jordans del Pin e Margariz,
Jordan of-the Pin and Margarit

a cui toz mals seit eschariz,
to whom all evils be allotted
cil dou bracerent la braçaille
those two brewed the brew
del mal e furent començaille.
of-the evil and were beginning
Le rei de France esteit illoeques
The king of France was there
e li reis d'Engletere oveques,
and the king of-England with-him
si fud o lui quil reconta.
so was with him who-it recounted
Li reis d'Engleterre monta,
The king of-England mounted
qui la ala por departir
who there went for to-part
la mellee, mais al partir
the fray but at-the parting
de granz vilainies li distrent
of great villainies to-him said
cil de la vile e lui mesdistrent;
those of the town and him reviled
e li reis se curut armer,
and the king himself ran to-arm
e les fist par terre e par mer
and them made by land and by sea
assaillir tut a la rounde,
assail all at the round
ke tel gerrier n'aveit el monde.
for such warrior not-there-was in-the world

Grant fu la noise e la barate,
Great was the noise and the strife
e la vile en malveis estate.
and the town in bad state
Franceis vindrent lor seignur quere
French came their lord to-seek
a l'ostel le rei d'Engleterre;
at the-lodging (of-)the king of-England
kar la vile iert si estormie
for the town was so in-uproar
qu'il n'en quiderent trover mie;
that-they not-thereof thought to-find at-all
e il revint e retorna
and he came-back and returned
el paleis ou il sujorna,
in-the palace where he sojourned
e li Lungebard a lui vindrent,
and the Lombards to him came
a l'estrier senestre le tindrent;
at the-stirrup left him they-held
si lui promistrent e donerent
so to-him they-promised and gave
e le lor lui abandonerent,
and the theirs to-him abandoned
e preierent qu'il maintenist
and prayed that-he should-maintain
els en la vile, e retenist
them in the town and retain
a son ues e en son demaine.
to his use and in his demesne

Si i mistrent e cust e peine,
So there they-put both cost and pain
tant que li rois s'arma enneire;
so-much that the king himself-armed at-once
si dist tels qui nos fist a croire
so said such who us made to believe
qu'il aida a cels de la terre
that-he aided to those of the land
plus qu'as genz le roi d'Engletere.
more than-to-the folk (of-)the king of-England
Eth vos la barate esmeue
Behold you the strife stirred
e la noise par l'ost creue:
and the noise through the-host grown
li Franceis en la vile esteient
the French in the town were
qui a aise se deporteient,
who at ease themselves disported
u li Lungebard se fioient;
where the Lombards themselves trusted
mais cil de l'ost ne s'en guardoient.
but those of the-host not themselves-thereof guarded
Estes vos les portes fermees,
Behold you the gates shut
e les genz de la vile armees
and the folk of the town armed
e montees as murs defendre;
and mounted to-the walls defend
mais puis lor en covint descendre.
but then them thence behooved to-descend

E cil qui erent hors sailli
And those who were out leapt
e qui avoient assailli
and who had assailed
l'ostel seignur Hugun le Brun
the-lodging (of-)lord Hugh the Brown
s'escombateient tot comun,
themselves-fought all together
quant li reis d'Engletere i vint,
when the king of-England there came
si ne cuit pas qu'il eust vint
so not I-think at-all that-he had twenty
homes o lui al comencer.
men with him at-the beginning
Lors leisserent le manascer
Then left the threatening
li Lungebard tresque il le virent,
the Lombards as-soon-as they him saw
s'en tornerent, si s'en fuirent,
themselves-thence turned so themselves-thence fled
e li pruz reis lor corut sure.
and the valiant king them ran upon
Si vit Ambroises a cele hore
So saw Ambroise at that hour
que quant cil le virent venir,
that when those him saw come
k'adonc vos peust sovenir
that-then to-you could remember
de berbiz qui fuient a lou;
of sheep which flee from wolf

ausi com boef traient al jou
so as oxen draw at-the yoke
traient cil sus vers la posterne
draw those up toward the postern
qui est de la devers Palerne,
which is from there toward Palermo
u a force les embati
where by force them he-drove-in
e ne sai quanz en abati.
and not I-know how-many thereof he-struck-down
L'ost s'esturmi e tut monterent,
The-host itself-alarmed and all mounted
come cil qui assailli erent
as those who assailed were
des Lungebarz par lor oltrage
by-the Lombards by their outrage
e des faus Grifons plains de rage.
and by-the false Griffons full of rage
Mais teus genz orent l'ovre enprise
But such folk had the-work undertaken
qui mainte vile aveient prise:
who many-a town had taken
ço erent Norman e Peitevin,
that were Normans and Poitevins
Gascon, Mansel e Angevin,
Gascons Manceaux and Angevins
e de Engleterre en i aveit
and of England thereof there was
assez plus que l'em ne saveit.
much more than one — knew

Hardiement les assaillirent,
Boldly them assailed
quant en sum le mur les choisirent,
when on top-of the wall them they-saw
tot entor la cité cururent:
all around the city they-ran
ne finerent tant que enz furent.
not they-ceased so-long that within they-were
E cil jetoient e traioient
And those threw and shot
e grant damage lor faisoient
and great damage to-them did
en sum des murs, d'ars, d'arbalestes
on top of-the walls with-bows with-crossbows
que il avoient totes prestes,
which they had all ready
getouent pieres e caillos
they-threw stones and pebbles
e feroient noz genz granz cols;
and struck our folk great blows
quarel, pilet, iloc voloient
bolts darts there flew
ki noz pelerins afoloient.
which our pilgrims maimed
Treis chevalers nos afolerent
Three knights to-us they-killed
a une porte ou il entrerent:
at a gate where they entered

li uns fud Pieres Tireproie
the one was Peter Tirepreie
qu'il jeterent mort en la veie;
whom-they threw dead in the way
e Maheu de Sauçoi aveques
and Matthew of Saucy with-him
regeterent il mort illoques;
threw-in-turn they dead there
e Raols de Rovroi trovez
and Ralph of Rouvray found
i refu mort, c'est veir provez;
there was-in-turn dead that-is true proved
mult furent pleint e regreté:
much they-were lamented and regretted
Deus lor otreit sa salveté!
God to-them grant his salvation
Si Lungebard fusent leal,
If Lombards were loyal
comparé l'eussent real;
paid-for it-they-would-have royal
mais lor folie lor dut nuire,
but their folly them had-to harm
que nus eschaufa pur els cuire.
which us heated for them to-cook
Cil qui defendoient la vile
Those who defended the town
erent plus de cinquante mile
were more than fifty thousand
sor les murs e sor les toreles,
on the walls and on the turrets

e od targes e od roeles.
and with targes and with bucklers
La veissiez gent assaillie
There you-might-have-seen folk assailed
durement e de grant baillie.
hard and of great power
Devers le paleis les gualies
Toward the palace the galleys
esteient assaillir alees;
were to-assail gone
mais li reis de France i estoit,
but the king of France there was
qui sor le rivage s'esteit,
who on the shore himself-stood
e fist les gualees defendre
and made (to-)the galleys forbid
le port, qu'il nel peussent prendre;
the port that-they not-it could take
e il traistrent tant qu'il ocistrent
and they shot so-much that-they killed
deus galioz, dont il mespristrent.
two galley-men whereby they erred
Mais de deça devers la terre
But from this-side toward the land
assailloit li rois d'Engletere,
assailed the king of-England
qui les Lungebarz envai
who the Lombards attacked
eissi que mult bien l'en chai.
thus that very well him-thereof befell

Lors veissiez ses genz monter
Then you-might-have-seen his folk climb
e les montaines sormonter
and the hills surmount
e coper les fraiaus des portes;
and cut the bolts of-the gates
la ot genz e prises e mortes.
there were folk both taken and dead
Par mi les rues s'enbatirent
Through midst-of the streets themselves-rushed
tels i ot qui s'en repentirent,
such there were who themselves-thereof repented
car cil getoient e traoient
for those threw and shot
de lor soliers ou il estoient,
from their upper-rooms where they were
mais par mi tote lor aie
but through midst-of all their aid
furent pris a cele envaie;
they-were taken at that assault
e qui que fust as dererains,
and who that was at-the hindmost
li reis fud un des premerains
the king was one of-the first
qui osast entrer en la vile;
who dared enter in the town
puis i entrerent bien dis mile.
then there entered well ten thousand

Lors oisiez noz genz huer
Then you-might-have-heard our folk shout

* * *

(lacuna)

e desconfire et tempester,
and defeat and storm

blecier, laidir e entester.
wound abuse and stun

Plus tost eurent il pris Meschines
More soon had they taken Messina

c'uns prestres n'ad dit ses matines;
than-a priest has said his matins

e mult i oust gent occise
and much there would-have-been folk killed

si al rei n'en fust pitié prise.
if to-the king not-thereof were pity taken

E bien poez de fi savoir
And well you-can of certain know

que il ot perdu grant avoir
that it had lost great wealth

quant la grant presse fud entree;
when the great press was entered

car tost fud la vile pelfree,
for soon was the town plundered

si furent lor galees arses
so were their galleys burnt

qui n'ierent povres ne escharses;
which not-were poor nor mean

si i ot femmes guaaignees,
so there were women won

beles e pruz e enseignees.
fair and worthy and well-taught
Ge ne poi mie tot savoir;
I not could at-all all know
mais, fust folie ou fust savoir,
but were-it folly or were-it wisdom
ainz qu'il fust bien par l'ost seu
before that-it were well through the-host known
eurent ja li Franceis veu
had already the French seen
noz penoncels e noz banieres
our pennons and our banners
sor les murs de plusors manieres,
upon the walls of many manners
dont li reis de France ot envie
whereof the king of France had envy
qui lui dorra tote sa vie,
which to-him will-last all his life
e la fud la guerre engendree
and there was the war engendered
dont Normendie fut gastee.
whereby Normandy was wasted
Quant li rois ot Meschines prises
When the king had Messina taken
e ses banieres es turs mises,
and his banners on-the towers put
lors lui manda le rei de France,
then to-him sent-word the king of France

qui aveit envie et pesance
who had envy and grief
de ço qu'il les i ot dresciees,
of that that-he them there had raised
ses genz en erent coreciees,
his folk thereat were angered
que ses banieres jus meisent
that his banners down they-should-put
si home e les sues feissent
his men and the his-own they-should-make
drescier as murs de la citié.
raise on-the walls of the city
Ço lui manda por verité,
That to-him he-sent for truth
que de ço que il en feseit
that of that that he thereof did
que a sa hautesce en mesfeseit,
that to his highness thereby he-did-wrong
si lui desplaisoit durement.
so to-him it-displeased greatly
Seignurs, si demant jugement
Lords so I-ask judgment
li quels les i deust mielz metre,
the which them there ought better to-put
cil qui ne se volt entremetre
that-one who not himself wished to-busy
a l'assalt de la citié prendre,
at the-assault of the city to-take
ou cil qui osa ço emprendre.
or that-one who dared that undertake

Li rois Richarz oi l'afaire,
The king Richard heard the-affair
si n'en deigna pas long pleit faire
so not-thereof deigned at-all long plea make
vers l'autre rei de tel requeste,
toward the-other king of such request
qui mult en iert en grant tempeste;
who much thereof was in great tempest
neporquant mult i ot paroles
nevertheless many there were words
dites, henuiuses e foles;
said annoying and foolish
mais l'en ne deit pas metre en livre
but one not ought at-all put in book
totes folies ne escrivre.
all follies nor write
Mais li haut clerc e li haut home
But the high clerks and the high men
parlerent tant, ço fu la some,
spoke so-much that was the sum
de la pais en plusors maneres,
of the peace in many manners
qe chescuns des reis ses baneres
that each of-the kings his banners
ot e en turs e en tureles;
had both on towers and on turrets
puis pristrent conrei des noveles
then they-took measures of-the news
tost mander au rei de Sezille,
soon to-send to-the king of Sicily

de la comune de la vile,
of the commune of the town
la vilainie e le surfeit
the villainy and the outrage
qui ert a els e as lur feit.
which was to them and to-the theirs done
Li messagier le rei Richart
The messengers (of-)the king Richard
li distrent de la sue part
to-him said of the his-own part
qu'il demandoit od sa clamor
that-he asked with his complaint
le doaire de sa sorur
the dower of his sister
e del grant tresor sa partie,
and of-the great treasure her part
ke lui fust a dreit departie,
that to-her were at right shared
que dreture e raisons sereit,
which right and reason would-be
e quant que a la dame afereit.
and as-much that to the lady pertained
Li messagier furent nomé,
The messengers were named
haut gentil home e renomé
high noble men and renowned
e gent de mult grant parentage
and folk of very great kinship
e de mult tres grant seignorage
and of much very great lordship

e mult furent de grant affaire,
and very they-were of great affair
qui alerent en cel affaire.
who went in that affair
Li uns fud li dux de Burgoine
The one was the duke of Burgundy
de cels qui quistrent la besoine,
of those who sought the business
e l'autre Robert de Sabloil,
and the-other Robert of Sable
halt hom, proz et de grant acoil,
high man valiant and of great welcome
e de autres en i pot avoir
and of others thereof there could be
dont jo ne poi les nons savoir.
whereof I not could the names know
Cist errerent e chevalcherent,
These journeyed and rode
e tant en lor eire aprochierent
and so-much in their journey approached
que tut lor message a brief terme
that all their message at short term
conterent al rei de Palerne.
they-told to-the king of Palermo

Tancred's Peace, and the Winter at Messina

v

Tancred answers that he will do what the customs of King William allow, and the French messengers come home with cups. Philip is said to have sent to Tancred privately against Richard. Richard builds Mategrifon, the town is watched, and food is kept from the host. Then Tancred offers peace: twenty thousand ounces of gold for Richard's claims and twenty thousand for a marriage of his daughter to Arthur of Brittany; Richard sends the archbishops of Monreale and Reggio and the bishop of Evreux to conclude it, and the queen is returned. Richard rewards his knights and feasts Philip at Christmas with gifts of plate. Philip sails before Palm Sunday; Richard's mother brings him Berengaria of Navarre, and he sails from Messina in Holy Week.

Li reis Tancrez qui mult ert sages
The king Tancred who very was wise
ot oi parler les messages;
had heard speak the messengers
mult aveit oi aventures,
much he-had heard adventures
si iert bons clers des escriptures,
so he-was good clerk of-the scriptures
e il saveit bien ja la chose; 895
and he knew well already the thing
si ne pensa mie grant pose
so not thought at-all great while
a la reponse n'al respondre;
to the answer nor-to-the answering
si respondi sanz plus apondre
so answered without more adding

a la gent le rei d'Engletere
to the folk (of-)the king of-England
k'en l'establie de sa terre
that-in the-ordinance of his land
e as barons de son reaume,
and to-the barons of his realm
as costumes le rei Guillame,
to-the customs (of-)the king William
s'i metreit de cele querele
himself-there he-would-put of that quarrel
si qu'en semblast a chescun bele;
so that-thereof seemed to each fair
e se li burgeis de Meschines
and if the burghers of Messina
orent fait foles aatines,
had made foolish provocations
n'il orent les reis coreciez,
or-they had the kings angered
qu'il lor sereit bien adresciez.
that-it to-them would-be well redressed
E quant li messagier ço oirent,
And when the messengers that heard
cil qui del rei Richart partirent,
those who from-the king Richard departed
il i ot tel qui bien diseit
it there had such who well said
ke ja li reis n'en plaidereit:
that ever the king not-thereof would-plead
mult i ot paroles parties;
many there were words parted

mais bones copes departies
but good cups distributed
i ot as messagers de France;
there were to-the messengers of France
li autre mistrent en soffrance.
the others put in patience
Ore orez la grant descordee,
Now you-will-hear the great discord
qui lors e puis fud recordee,
which then and afterward was recounted
que li reis de France dut faire,
which the king of France was-said-to do
qui dut mander en cel afaire
who was-said-to send in that affair
priveement al rei Tancré
privately to-the king Tancred
(ne sai qu'il aveit esperé)
not I-know what-he had hoped
que il feist ço qu'il voldroit
that he should-do that which-he would-wish
e que il gardast bien son droit,
and that he should-guard well his right
ne ja por le roi d'Engletere
nor ever for the king of-England
ne se movroit vers lui de guerre,
not himself would-move toward him of war
qu'il ert a lui par sairement.
for-he was to him by oath
S'issi fud ç'ala malement:
If-thus it-was that-went badly

l'estorie ne garantist mie
the-history not warrants at-all
que il pensast tel vilainie,
that he thought such villainy
mais li poples diseit sanz faille
but the people said without fail
qu'il le manda, coment qu'il aille.
that-he it sent however that-it may-go
Cil qui nules copes nen eurent
Those who any cups not had
repairerent a l'ainz qu'il porent,
returned at the-soonest that-they could
lur message mult bien retindrent
their message very well retained
e a Meschines s'en revindrent.
and to Messina themselves-thence came-back
Le reis Richarz adonc feseit
The king Richard then had
faire une ovre qui lui plaiseit,
make a work which him pleased
ço ert un chastel, Mategrifon,
that was a castle Mategrifon
dont furent dolent li Grifon.
whereof were grieved the Griffons
Cil vindrent al rei, si li distrent
Those came to-the king so to-him said
ço que al rei Tancré requistrent,
that which to-the king Tancred they-asked

e ço que il lui remandoit
and that which he to-him sent-back
de ço que il lui demandoit,
of that which he him asked
ço ert de sa terre l'establie,
that was of his land the-ordinance
a l'esguard de sa baronie;
at the-judgment of his baronage
e li reis Richarz respondi,
and the king Richard answered
si que gueres n'i atendi,
so that much not-there he-waited
que ja a lui ne plaideroit
that ever with him not he-would-plead
e que il se porchaceroit.
and that he himself would-provide
Quant la novele fud seue
When the news was known
que pais ne triuue n'iert tenue,
that peace nor truce not-would-be held
eth vos la guerre en grant dotance
behold you the war in great dread
por l'apoail le rei de France;
for the-support (of-)the king of France
car li Longebard vezié
for the Lombards cunning
s'estient a lui alié.
themselves-were to him allied
Eth vos la viande veee,
Behold you the food forbidden

si qu'en l'ost n'en veneit denree,
so that-into the-host not-thereof came pennyworth
e ne fust Deus e la navie,
and not were God and the fleet
meint i menassent povre vie;
many-a-one there would-lead poor life
mais es nes ot lor garnisture,
but in-the ships there-was their provision
blez e vins, chars e fornesture.
corn and wines meats and furnishing
La vile esteit par nuit guaitee
The town was by night watched
e l'ost esteit eschelgaitiee;
and the-host was sentried
e li rei erent a descorde
and the kings were at discord
par envie qui tot descorde.
by envy which all discords
Ço n'iert mie ne bel ne gent;
That not-was at-all neither fair nor comely
mult se penerent haute gent
much themselves strove high folk
de metre entre els acorde e pais,
of putting between them accord and peace
e chevalchoent al palais,
and rode to-the palace
a Mategrifon, e ariere
to Mategrifon and back
revenoient par la charere;
came-back through the road

mais onques n'i porent fin metre,
but ever not-there could end put
tant ne se sorent entremetre,
so-much not themselves knew to-busy
si com testemoine la letre,
so as witnesses the letter
* * *
(lacuna)
devant que li reis de Sezille
before that the king of Sicily
qui sot le surfeit de la vile
who knew the outrage of the town
prist le filz d'un suen chancelier
took the son of-a his chancellor
e od lui ot un chevaler,
and with him there-was a knight
mien escient, son conestable,
my knowledge his constable
qu'il tint a preu e a estable,
whom-he held for valiant and for steadfast
sil tramist al rei d'Engletere,
so-him he-sent to-the king of-England
si lui manda ço que sa guerre
so to-him sent-word that that his war
ne quereit il nient avoir,
not sought he at-all to-have
mais s'il en voleit prendre avoir
but if-he thereof wished to-take wealth
por les quereles qu'il quereit,
for the quarrels which-he pursued

que volenters pais en fereit,
that willingly peace thereof he-would-make
e doreit vint mile onces d'or
and would-give twenty thousand ounces of-gold
que il prendreit de son tresor,
which he would-take from his treasure
e s'il voleit d'un mariage
and if-he wished of-a marriage
parler al los de son barnage,
to-speak at-the counsel of his baronage
c'une de ses filles pucele,
that-one of his daughters maiden
bel enfant e preu damoisele,
fair child and worthy damsel
dureit a Hertur de Bretaigne,
he-would-give to Arthur of Brittany
e por faire issi faite ovraigne
and for to-make thus made work
li prometoit trestot sanz gile
to-him he-promised all without guile
des onces d'or autre vint mile,
of-the ounces of-gold other twenty thousand
ne mais que cel or lui rendroit,
nor but that that gold to-him he-would-render
si Herturs l'emfant ne perneit;
if Arthur the-child not took
e sa sorur encore oveques
and his sister still with-it
lui renveiereit il illoques.
to-him would-send-back he there

Quant li reis ot ço entendu,
When the king had that heard
lors n'i ad gueres atendu,
then not-there he-has much waited
qu'autres genz renveia ariere
that-other folk he-sent back
por querre pais ferme e entiere:
for to-seek peace firm and entire
l'arcevesque de Montreial,
the-archbishop of Monreale
celui de Rise le leal,
that-one of Reggio the loyal
l'evesque d'Evreues Johan,
the-bishop of-Evreux John
qui mult soffri cust e ahan,
who much suffered cost and toil
fist le reis le message faire,
made the king the message do
qui saveient l'ovre e l'afaire,
who knew the-work and the-affair
e altres genz od els alerent:
and other folk with them went
pais quistrent e pais aporterent,
peace they-sought and peace they-brought
e firent l'avoir acondire
and made the-wealth bring
dont vos m'oistes orainz dire;
whereof you me-heard just-now say

e quand ço fud que il revindrent
and when that was that they came-back
trestuit lié de la pais devindrent.
all glad of the peace became
Lors furent les chartres leues
Then were the charters read
e contrescrites e veues,
and copied and seen
e la pais cerchiee e juree,
and the peace examined and sworn
dont la gent fud asseuree,
whereby the folk was assured
e l'avoir veu e pesé,
and the-wealth seen and weighed
dont il n'ad point al rei pesé,
whereof it not-has at-all to-the king grieved
qui mult fu coveitus del prendre
who very was covetous of-the taking
por el servise Deu despendre;
for in-the service (of-)God to-spend
e lui fud donc sa suer rendue,
and to-him was then his sister rendered
qui dut estre mult chier vendue.
who was-to be very dear sold
Lors volt li reis que fust rendu,
Then wished the king that were rendered
que plus n'i eust atendu,
that more not-there had waited

quant que ses genz aveient pris
as-much that his folk had taken
del lur: ço lui torna a pris;
of-the theirs that to-him turned to praise
sur escomunication
upon excommunication
fud rendu par confession,
was rendered by confession
dont l'arcevesque de Roem
whereof the-archbishop of Rouen
dona mult halt consel e boen.
gave very high counsel and good
Eth vos la vile en bone estate
Behold you the town in good state
e sanz tençon e sanz barate,
and without quarrel and without strife
e quiconques les oseit faire
and whoever them dared do
sil feseit l'om pendre ou desfaire,
so-him made one hang or undo
e fud l'ost de mult grant justise:
and was the-host of very great justice
bien ait l'anme qui l'i ot mise!
well have the-soul who it-there had put
Lors furent les voies eirees,
Then were the roads traveled
si reumes bones denrees
so we-had-again good wares
e de chevals e de vitaille;
both of horses and of victuals

issi ala l'ovre sanz faille,
thus went the-work without fail
e li burgeis se repaiserent
and the burghers themselves made-peace-again
e les pelerins herbergierent,
and the pilgrims lodged
e li dou rei lors s'acorderent,
and the two kings then themselves-agreed
mais maintes feiz puis descorderent,
but many times afterward disagreed
e partirent entr'els l'avoir,
and divided between-them the-wealth
e ot chescon qu'il dut avoir.
and had each what-he ought have
Li chevalier qui en l'esté
The knights who in the-summer
aveient illoques esté
had there been
se dementouent e plaignouent
themselves lamented and complained
por la despense qu'il faisouent.
for the expense which-they made
Tant ala sus e jus la pleinte
So-much went up and down the complaint
qu'el fud al rei Richard ateinte,
that-it was to-the king Richard reached
e il dist que tant lor dureit
and he said that so-much to-them he-would-give
ke chescons loer s'en poreit;
that each praise himself-thereof could

e lor dona si granz dons riches
and to-them gave so great gifts rich
Richarz, qui n'est aver ne chinches,
Richard who not-is avaricious nor stingy
hanas d'argent, copes dorees,
goblets of-silver cups gilded
k'en aportoit a devantees
that-one brought by apronfuls
as chevaliers lonc ço qu'il erent,
to-the knights according-to that which-they were
que de ses biaus dons le loerent
that of his fair gifts him they-praised
e grant e maien e menur;
both great and middle and lesser
e lor fist del suen tant henur
and to-them did of-the his so-much honor
que nis cil qui a pié estient
that even those who on foot were
cent solz del suen al meins avoient;
hundred shillings of-the his at-the least had
e as dames desheritees
and to-the ladies disinherited
que de Sulie erent getees,
who from Syria were cast-out
e as dames e as meschines
and to-the ladies and to-the maidens
dona il granz dons a Meschines;
gave he great gifts at Messina

e li reis de France ensement
and the king of France likewise
redona a ses genz granment.
gave-in-turn to his folk greatly
Eth vos tote l'ost en leesce
Behold you all the-host in gladness
por l'onor e por la largesce
for the-honor and for the largesse
e por la pais qui ert venue;
and for the peace which was come
eth vos la grant feste tenue:
behold you the great feast held
le jur de la Nativité
the day of the Nativity
li reis Richarz por verité
the king Richard for truth
fist crier que tuit i venissent
made cry that all there should-come
e que od lui la feste tenissent;
and that with him the feast should-hold
e le rei de France mena
and the king of France he-led
mangier o lui, tant se pena.
to-eat with him so-much himself he-strove
A Matesgrifon fud la feste
At Mategrifon was the feast
en la sale que par poeste
in the hall which by power

ot feite li reis de Engletere
had made the king of England
sor le pois a cels de la terre.
upon the weight to those of the land
Ge fui al manger en la sale,
I was at-the eating in the hall
mais onques n'i vi nape sale
but ever not-there I-saw cloth dirty
ne hanap de fust ne escuiele;
nor goblet of wood nor bowl
ainz i vi si riche veisele
rather there I-saw so rich plate
de ovre trifoire soldoisce
of work fretted soldered
e a ymages geteisce,
and with images cast
a riches pieres precioses,
with rich stones precious
qu'eles n'ierent point enuioses;
that-they not-were at-all tiresome
e si i vi si bel servise
and so there I-saw so fair service
que a chescon iert a sa devise.
that to each was at his wish
Bele feste i ot e honeste,
Fair feast there was and honorable
com afereit a tele feste;
as befitted to such feast
ne onques ne vi, ço me semble,
nor ever not I-saw that to-me seems

tanz riches dons doner ensemble
so-many rich gifts give together
come li reis Richarz dona
as the king Richard gave
illoques e abandona
there and lavished
al rei de France e a sa gent
to-the king of France and to his folk
de vaissele de or e de argent.
of plate of gold and of silver
Li termes vint de noz passages;
The term came of our passages
qui se porvit proz fud e sages.
who himself provided valiant was and wise
De la Setembresce, al mien esme,
From the September-tide to-the my reckoning
jusqu'a l'issue de quareme
until the-end of Lent
fu a Meschines a sujor
was at Messina at sojourn
l'ost, qui mult desirot le jor
the-host which much desired the day
que il fusent a Acre prendre
that they were at Acre to-take
o cels qui l'oserent enprendre,
with those who it-dared undertake
qui granz mesaises i aveient
who great hardships there had
trop greignors que il ne saveient:
much greater than they — knew

mult i eurent peine e ahan
much there they-had pain and toil
e travailz en cel demi an.
and toils in that half year
E quant tant eurent sejorné
And when so-long they-had sojourned
que Deus ot lor eire atorné,
that God had their journey prepared
si fud verité sanz faillance
so was truth without failing
ke donc entra li reis de France
that then entered the king of France
en mer, il e sa compaignie,
into sea he and his company
un poi devant Pasche florie.
a little before Easter flowered
Li reis Richarz ne pot movoir,
The king Richard not could set-out
kar il n'ot prest son estoveir,
for he not-had ready his necessity
ses galees ne ses uissiers
his galleys nor his horse-transports
a porter ses coranz destriers
to carry his running chargers
e s'armeure e sa vitaille
and his-armor and his victuals
por aler sore la chenaille:
for to-go upon the dog-rabble

por ço li covint demorer
for that him behooved to-stay
e son eire mielz atorner.
and his journey better prepare
Le rei de France conveia
The king of France he-escorted
en gualees, puis s'avoia
in galleys then himself-set-out
ultre le Far tot droit a Rise,
beyond the Faro all straight to Reggio
dont novele li ert tramise
whence news to-him was sent
que sa mere i esteit venue
that his mother there was come
qui amenoit al rei sa drue.
who brought to-the king his beloved
Ço estoit une sage pucele
That was a wise maiden
e gentilz femme e preuz e bele,
and noble woman and worthy and fair
non pas fause ne losengere;
not at-all false nor flattering
si aveit a non Berengière,
so she-had to name Berengaria
le rei de Navare ot a pere,
the king of Navarre she-had to father

qui l'aveit baillé a la mere
who her-had given to the mother
le rei Richard, qui s'en pena
(of-)the king Richard who herself-thereof strove
tant que jusque la li mena.
so-much that as-far-as there to-him led
Puis fud el reine clamee,
Then was she queen called
e li reis l'aveit mult amee:
and the king her-had much loved
des que il esteit coens de Peitiers,
since that he was count of Poitiers
la coveita sis coveitiers.
her coveted his desire
Mener en fist dreit a Meschines
Lead thence he-made straight to Messina
sa mere, lui e ses meschines;
his mother her and her maidens
a sa mere dist son plaisir
to his mother he-said his pleasure
e ele a lui sanz rien taisir:
and she to him without anything concealing
la pucele retint qu'ot chiere,
the maiden he-kept whom-he-had dear
e sa mere envoia ariere
and his mother he-sent back
sa terre guarder qu'ot laissee,
her land to-guard which-she-had left
que s'onors ne fust abaissiee;
that her-honor not were lowered

e l'arcevesque de Roem,
and the-archbishop of Rouen
Gauter, qui mult est saives hoem,
Walter who very is wise man
cil guarda o lui Engletere,
that-one guarded with her England
e i ot mult travalz de guerre;
and there was many toils of war
e si s'en torna lors d'ilocques
and so himself-thence turned then from-there
Gilebert de Wascoil oveques,
Gilbert of Vascoeuil with-them
cil qui Gisorz prendre laissa.
that-one who Gisors take let
Onques puis li rois ne cessa;
Ever after the king not ceased
lors furent ses nes atornees
then were his ships fitted
e chargees e aprestees
and loaded and prepared
e ses galees ensement.
and his galleys likewise
Lors n'i ot plus d'arestement:
Then not-there was more of-delay
en mer fist entrer le barnage
into sea he-made enter the baronage
e s'amie, la preuz, la sage,
and his-friend the worthy the wise
e sa sorur ovec s'amie,
and his sister with his-friend

e od els grant chevalerie
and with them great chivalry
fist en un grant dromont porter
he-made in a great dromond carry
por l'une l'autre conforter.
for the-one the-other to-comfort
Ses dromonz fist metre devant
His dromonds he-made put before
e sigler vers soleil levant;
and sail toward sun rising
mais les enekes ne se murent,
but the snekkes not themselves moved
qui movanz e isneles furent,
which moving and swift were
devant que li reis ot mangié:
before that the king had eaten
lores murent del tut rengié
then moved of-the all ranged
cil de l'estoire merveilluse.
those of the-fleet marvelous
Ço fud la semaine penose
That was the week of-pain
que de Meschines mut l'estoire
that from Messina moved the-fleet
al sucurs Deu e a sa gloire.
to-the succor (of-)God and to his glory

Le mescredi de la semaine
The Wednesday of the week
que Deus soffri travail e paine
that God suffered toil and pain
nus reconvenoit travaillier
us behooved-in-turn to-toil
e par peor e par veillier.
both by fear and by waking
Si se pot Meschines vanter,
So itself could Messina boast
u l'em veit tantes nes hanter,
where one sees so-many ships frequent
c'onques nul jor qu'il ajorna
that-ever any day that-it dawned
si riche estoire n'en torna.
so rich fleet not-thence turned

The Voyage to Rhodes

VI

The fleet passes the Faro, lies becalmed between Calabria and Mount Etna, and on Good Friday meets a contrary wind. Richard leads at night with a great candle in a lantern, as a hen leads her chicks. They pass Crete, losing twenty-five snekkes, and reach Rhodes, an ancient city in ruins, where the king lies sick ten days. Leaving on the first of May, they are driven back from the gulf of Satalia; a buss from Syria tells Richard that Philip is already before Acre. Richard comes to Cyprus and finds his sister and Berengaria there.

L'estoire ala tote rengiee
The-fleet went all ranged
vers la terre Deu laidengee
toward the land (of-)God insulted
par mi le Far dreit al palacre
through midst-of the Faro straight to-the open-sea
de l'autre mer, al chemin d'Acre.
of the-other sea on-the road of-Acre
Les dromonz alames ateindre:
The dromonds we-went to-overtake
lors veimes le vent remaindre,
then we-saw the wind fall-still
si que li reis volt retorner,
so that the king wished to-return
la nuit nos covint sujorner,
the night us behooved to-sojourn
ou nos pesast ou nos fust bel,
whether us it-grieved or to-us were fair
entre Kalabre e Mont Gibel.
between Calabria and Mount Gibel

Le jur del juesdi absolu
The day of-the Thursday absolute
cil qui nos ot le vent tolu
that-one who from-us had the wind taken
e qui puet tolir e doner
and who can take and give
le nos fist bien rabandoner,
it to-us made well give-back
e tote jor le nus presta;
and all day it to-us lent
mais fiebles fud, si s'aresta
but feeble it-was so itself-stopped
la riche estoire, l'enoree.
the rich fleet the-honored
Le jur de la croiz auree
The day of the cross adored
nos rencontra uns venz contraires
us met a wind contrary
as senestres pres de Viaires.
on-the left near of Viaires
La mer parfonde se trobla,
The sea deep itself troubled
li venz fu forz, qui la dobla.
the wind was strong which it doubled
Grant iert la plaie al reploiant;
Great was the wave at-the refolding
si n'alioms fors desvoiant.
so not-we-went except straying
Pour eumes e mesaise,
Fear we-had and discomfort

buche e cuer e teste malveisse;
mouth and heart and head bad
mais tut iço que nos suffrimes
but all that which we suffered
mult volentiers le sustenimes:
very willingly it we-sustained
bien le deumes sustenir
well it we-ought sustain
por celui qui deigna venir
for him who deigned to-come
a icel jor a passion
on that day to passion
e por nostre redemption.
and for our redemption
Forz fud li venz qui nos cuita
Strong was the wind which us pressed
de si qu'al seir qu'il anuita:
from thus till-to-the evening that-it grew-dark
lors eumes vent apaisié
then we-had wind calmed
e bien portant e aaisié.
and well bearing and easy
Li reis Richarz fist grant proesce:
The king Richard did great prowess
toz jorz ot il cuer en vistece.
all days had he heart in liveliness
Par nuit aveit acostumé
By night he-had accustomed
qu'en sa nef aveit alumé
that-in his ship he-had lit

un grant cirge en une lanterne,
a great candle in a lantern
qui mult getoit clere luserne;
which much cast clear light
tote nuit ardoit totes veies
all night burned all the-same
por mustrer as autres les veies:
for to-show to-the others the ways
o lui aveit bons mariners,
with him he-had good mariners
preuz e seurs de lor mesters;
worthy and sure of their crafts
al feu le roi tuit se traiouent
to-the fire (of-)the king all themselves drew
e bien pres tut tens le veoient,
and well near all time it saw
e se l'estoire aillors tendeit
and if the-fleet elsewhere tended
e il franchement l'atendeit:
and he frankly it-awaited
ausi menoit l'estoire fiere
so he-led the-fleet proud
com la geline pociniere
as the hen with-chicks
maine ses pocins en pasture;
leads her chicks in pasture
ço estoit proesce e nature.
that was prowess and nature

La nuit siglames a bandon
The night we-sailed at abandon
e sanz tristur e senz gaudon.
and without sadness and without jest
El demain la vigilie haute
On-the morrow the vigil high
nus remena Deus sanz defalte,
us led-on God without fault
la nuit tute ausi sanz sujor
the night all also without rest
de la grant Pasche e tut le jor.
of the great Easter and all the day
Treis jorz erra tote esleissiee
Three days journeyed all at-full-speed
l'estoire senz veille abaissiee:
the-fleet without sail lowered
devant siglot li reis meismes.
before sailed the king himself
Le mecresdi Crete veimes;
The Wednesday Crete we-saw
la torna li reis d'Engletere
there turned the king of-England
encoste l'ille pres de terre;
beside the-isle near of land
illoc jut e l'estoire oveques;
there lay and the-fleet with-him
mais vint e cinc de noz eneques
but twenty and five of our snekkes
icele nuit nos deperdirent,
that night from-us were-lost

si que le rei tut irié firent,
so that the king all angry they-made
e mult en fud il coreciez.
and very thereat was he angered
Al matin mut sigles dresciez
At-the morning he-moved sails raised
vers Rodes le joesdi après,
toward Rhodes the Thursday after
une autre isle de cele pres.
an other isle of that near
Granz fu li vent e haute l'onde;
Great was the wind and high the-wave
si tost come vole une aronde
so quickly as flies a swallow
s'en va la nef le mast ploiant.
itself-thence goes the ship the mast bending
L'isle de Rodes costeiant
The-isle of Rhodes coasting
nus mena Deus grant aleure
us led God great pace
od merveilluse sigleure,
with marvelous sailing
qu'il iert semblant qu'il lui plaiseit
that-it was seeming that-it him pleased
la veie que sa gent faiseit;
the way that his folk made
e errames, ço fud la voire,
and we-journeyed that was the truth
mult tost de ci qu'a la nuit noire;
very quickly from here till-to the night black

e el matin nos enbatismes
and in-the morning ourselves we-ran
en uns destreiz, si abatismes
into a strait so we-struck
nos tres, si fumes hors de paine,
our sails so we-were out of pain
sujornant jusque diemaine,
sojourning until Sunday
e le matin fumes a Rodes,
and the morning we-were at Rhodes
la citié u fud nez Herodes.
the city where was born Herod
Rodes fud une grant citié
Rhodes was a great city
anciene de antiquitié,
ancient of antiquity
autresi grant pres come Rome;
likewise great nearly as Rome
a peine savreit hom la some,
with pain would-know one the sum
kar tant i ad maisons guastées
for so-many there are houses wasted
e murs e turs agraventees,
and walls and towers razed
e tanz mosters qui encor durent,
and so-many churches which still last
de la plenté de gent qui i furent
of the plenty of folk which there were

par tanz anz e par tanz aages
through so-many years and through so-many ages
e par tanz divers seignorages,
and through so-many diverse lordships
que nus hom ne poreit nombrer,
that any man not could number
qu'il n'eust grant a descombrier,
that-he not-had great to unravel
ne la grandor ne la noblesce
neither the greatness nor the nobleness
qui est chaeite par viellesce;
which is fallen by age
e neporquant illoc maneient
and nevertheless there dwelt
gent qui vitaille nos vendeient;
folk who victuals to-us sold
e por ço que li reis esteit
and for that that the king was
malades, e lui mesesteit,
sick and to-him it-went-ill
nos covint a Rodes atendre.
us behooved at Rhodes to-wait
Cil fist e enquere e aprendre
That-one made both inquire and learn
ou ses nes esteient alees,
where his ships were gone
e si atendeit ses gualees
and so awaited his galleys
qui lui siveient terre a terre;
which him followed land to land

e si enquist e fist enquerre
and so inquired and made inquire
del tirant qui Cipre teneit,
of-the tyrant who Cyprus held
qui les pelerins reteneit.
who the pilgrims detained
Dis jorz a Rodes sujornames,
Ten days at Rhodes we-sojourned
e après quant nos en tornames,
and after when we thence turned
le premier jor de mai sanz dote
the first day of May without doubt
fud quant l'estoire eissi en rote
was when the-fleet went-out in course
de Rodes a veille levee,
from Rhodes with sail raised
dreit al gofre de Sartalee,
straight to-the gulf of Satalia
qui est un trop dotos trespas,
which is a exceedingly fearful passage
n'ad plus dotos en toz les pas:
not-there-is more fearful in all the passes
de quatre mers est la bataille,
of four seas is the battle
dont chescone l'autre travaille.
whereof each the-other torments
El gofre devions entrer,
Into-the gulf we-were-to enter

quant uns venz nos vint encontrer
when a wind us came to-meet
qui nos remena la vespree
which us led-back the evening
la dont l'estoire esteit entree.
there whence the-fleet was entered
Li venz revint qui sovent change,
The wind came-back which often changes
si nos refist plus curteis change,
so to-us made-in-turn more courteous change
derieres vint, si nos bota
behind it-came so us pushed
si tost que chescons se dota
so quickly that each himself feared
por le gofre ou nos estions,
for the gulf where we were
dont mutes peors avions.
whereof many fears we-had
La nief le rei esteit premiere,
The ship (of-)the king was first
qui toz jors en iert custumere.
which all days thereof was accustomed
Li rois esguarde en haute mer,
The king looks in high sea
si i vit une boce errer
so there saw a buss journey
qui de Sulie reveneit;
which from Syria came-back

e il a cui al cuer teneit
and he to whom at-the heart it-held
s'i fist adrescier por enquere
himself-there made steer for to-inquire
noveles de la seinte terre;
news of the holy land
e cil distrent que sanz dotance
and those said that without doubt
i esteit ja li reis de France,
there was already the king of France
qui devant Acre l'atendeit,
who before Acre him-awaited
e qui chescon jur entendeit
and who each day attended
a feire engins por quei fust prise.
to make engines for which it-were taken
Li reis Richarz une autre emprise
The king Richard an other enterprise
aveit ja dedenz sa pensee.
had already within his thought
Eht vos la nef oltre passee,
Behold you the ship beyond passed
e li reis al vent estriva
and the king with-the wind strove
tant que Dampnedeus l'ariva
so-long that Lord-God him-landed
devant Cypre pres de la terre
before Cyprus near of the land
que Dampnedeus li fist conquere,
which Lord-God him made conquer

e trova sa sorur illoques
and found his sister there
e sa gent e s'amie oveques.
and his folk and his-friend with-them

The Tyrant of Cyprus

VII

Ambroise recalls what kept help from Syria: the deaths of the emperor of Germany, of King Henry, and of King William, and above all the tyrant of Cyprus, a friend of Saladin who called himself emperor. He seized the men of three of Richard's wrecked ships, and they defended themselves with three bows. Richard asks him for redress and is answered with scorn. He lands at Limassol in small boats under arrows, leaps into the sea, and drives the Greeks and Armenians through the town; he takes a nag with cord stirrups and calls the fleeing emperor to joust. Next morning, against the counsel of the clerk Hugh of la Mare, he scatters the emperor's host and takes his banner, his men take his plate, beasts, and dragoman, and he proclaims safety to all who want peace.

Oiez, seignurs: tantes enjures
Hear lords so-many injuries
e tantes granz mesaventures,
and so-many great misadventures
tanz destorbiers, tantes ententes,
so-many troubles so-many expectations
tanz delais e tantes atentes,
so-many delays and so-many waits
tantes paines, tanz desirers,
so-many pains so-many longings

tanz assauz e tanz encombriers
so-many assaults and so-many encumbrances
ot cele terre de Sulie
had that land of Syria
ainz qu'el peust aver aie!
before that-it could have aid
Grant doel fud a oes de l'ovraine
Great grief was to use of the-work
de l'empereur d'Alemaine
of the-emperor of-Germany
qui si i aloit hautement,
who so there went highly
qui morut si sodeement.
who died so suddenly
Grant enjure ot la seinte terre
Great injury had the holy land
en la mort le rei d'Engletere,
in the death (of-)the king of-England
Henri le bon qui tant saveit,
Henry the good who so-much knew
e qui si grant aveir aveit,
and who so great wealth had
dont la terre fust sustenue
whereby the land would-be sustained
e la citié de Sur tenue.
and the city of Tyre held
Trop mesavint al seint realme
Too-much mishap-befell to-the holy realm
en la mort le bon rei Guillame,
in the death (of-)the good king William

qui meinte foiz la succurut,
who many-a time it succored
si fud grant doel quant il murut.
so was great grief when he died
Mult ot li regnes escheeites
Much had the kingdom mischances
d'ensi mescheanz mescheeites;
of-such unlucky mishaps
mais rien ne l'aveit tant gregiee,
but anything not it-had so-much aggrieved
destorbee ne delaiee
troubled nor delayed
cum un ille pres de Sulie:
as an isle near of Syria
ço estoit Cipre la bien garnie,
that was Cyprus the well furnished
qui mult la soleit sostenir
which much it was-wont to-sustain
e lors n'en osoit riens venir;
and then not-thence dared anything come
ke il i maneit un tirant
for it there dwelt a tyrant
qui mult aloit a mal tirant,
who much went to evil drawing
plus traitor e plus felon
more traitor and more felon
de Judas ou de Guenelon.
than Judas or than Ganelon
De Salahadin iert privez,
Of Saladin he-was intimate

e cristiens ot eschivez,
and Christians he-had shunned
e si diseit l'em sanz dotance
and so said one without doubt
qu'il aveient por aliance
that-they had for alliance
li uns de l'autre sanc beu,
the one of the-other blood drunk
e si fud puis de veir seu.
and so was afterward of truth known
Issi se fist empereur,
Thus himself he-made emperor
nel fist pas, mais empeireur:
not-it made at-all but worsener
car sei meismes empeirot;
for himself same he-worsened
onques qu'il peust ne finot
ever that-he could not ceased
de mal faire e de porchacer
of evil doing and of pursuing
e des cristiens Deu chacier.
and of-the Christians (of-)God chasing
Illoc ot treis nes pecheiees
There were three ships broken
del rei Richard, de ses maisnees.
of-the king Richard of his households
Cil qui estorstrent del peril,
Those who escaped from-the peril
qui erent torné a essil,
who were turned to ruin

a icels fist lor armes rendre,
to those he-made their arms render
puis les fist il trair e prendre,
then them made he betray and take
por ço qu'il lur asseura
for that that-he to-them assured
la seurté ki poi durra,
the surety which little will-last
kar assaillir les fist aneire
for assail them he-made at-once
cil qui point ne fesoit a creire;
he who at-all not was to believe
mais cil si bien se defendirent
but those so well themselves defended
que lor maltalenz lor vendirent
that their ill-will to-them they-sold
od seul treis arcs que il aveient,
with only three bows which they had
dont li Grifon mot ne saveient.
whereof the Griffons word not knew
La ert Rogiers de Herdecort,
There was Roger of Herdecort
compainz le rei e de sa cort,
companion (of-)the king and of his court
ki sur une ywe recreue
who upon a mare worn-out
i ot tost lor gent descreue;
there he-had soon their folk diminished
e Guillames del Bois Normant,
and William of-the Bois Normant

li bons archiers, aloit traiant,
the good archer went shooting
qui fereit devant e deriere,
who struck before and behind
si ert plus cremuz que n'est periere ***
so he-was more feared than is petrary (lacuna)
si que veiant cels s'en alerent,
so that seeing those themselves-thence went
jusqu'as dromonz ki al port erent
as-far-as-the dromonds which at-the port were
ou la reine estoit venue.
where the queen was come
La ot grant bataille tenue;
There was great battle held
mais bien le firent li prison.
but well it did the prisoners
Quant li reis sot la mesprison,
When the king knew the wrong
qui s'esteit al port arestez
who himself-was at-the port halted
u ses homes sot tempestez,
where his men he-knew harassed
vit le dromont de sa sorur
saw the dromond of his sister
qui l'atendeit en grant freor,
which him-awaited in great fear
vit la rive tote coverte
saw the shore all covered
de la grezesche gent colverte,
of the Greekish folk base

peors Sarazins ne volt querre:
worse Saracens not he-wished to-seek
si se fist treire vers la terre
so himself he-made draw toward the land
que li tiranz quida defendre,
which the tyrant thought to-defend
qui le preu rei n'osa atendre.
who the valiant king not-dared await
Par un lundi la matinee
On a Monday the morning
aveit Deus l'ovre destinee
had God the-work destined
qu'il voleit que li rois feist,
which-he wished that the king should-do
e que les perilliez queist,
and that the wrecked he-should-seek
e que sa suror delivrast,
and that his sister he-should-deliver
e que s'amie aillors menast.
and that his-friend elsewhere he-should-lead
Chascone haeit la jornee
Each hated the day
que ele esteit iloc tornee,
that she was there turned
car l'empereres les eust
for the-emperor them would-have
ambesdous prises s'il peust.
both taken if-he could
Le port que li reis voleit prendre,
The port which the king wished to-take

assez fud qui lui volt defendre;
enough was who him wished to-forbid
kar l'empereres i esteit,
for the-emperor there was
qui desor la rive s'esteit
who upon the shore himself-stood
od tant de gent comm pot mander
with so-much of folk as he-could summon
par aveir e par comander.
by wealth and by commanding
E li reis prist un messagier,
And the king took a messenger
si le fist a tere nagier,
so him made to land row
a l'empereur l'envoia
to the-emperor him-he-sent
e corteisement lui proia
and courteously him prayed
qu'il rendist l'aveir as prisons,
that-he should-render the-wealth to-the prisoners
e adresçast les mesprisons
and should-redress the wrongs
qu'il ot faites as pelerins,
which-he had done to-the pilgrims
dont fist plorer meins orphenins.
whereby he-made weep many orphans
Cil ot eschar del messagier
That-one had scorn of-the messenger
si grant jusqu'a sei enragier,
so great as-far-as himself to-rage

si ne pot pas atemprer s'ire,
so not could at-all temper his-wrath
ainz dist al messagier: «Tproupt, sire!»
rather said to-the messenger Pfft lord
N'onques plus bel ne volt respondre,
Nor-ever more fair not wished to-answer
ainz començа d'eschar a grondre.
rather began of-scorn to grumble
Cil mut ariere isnelement,
That-one set-out back swiftly
si redist al rei belement;
so said-again to-the king fairly
le rei oi le mot huntus,
the king heard the word shameful
si dist a ses genz: «Armez vus!»
so said to his folk Arm you
E il si firent erralment,
And they so did quickly
e si n'i mistrent pas grantment.
and so not-there they-put at-all greatly
Es bargetes de lor enekes
In-the little-barges of their snekkes
les covint metre armez illoques.
them behooved put armed there
La entra des bons chevalers
There entered of-the good knights
e de hardiz arbalestiers;
and of bold crossbowmen

e cil ravoient arbalestes
and those had-in-turn crossbows
e lor genz as rivages prestes,
and their folk at-the shores ready
e si aveient cinc galees
and so they-had five galleys
qui esteient totes armees;
which were all armed
mais quant virent noz armeures,
but when they-saw our armors
poi furent puis lor genz seures.
little were afterward their folk sure
En la vile de Limeçon,
In the town of Limassol
ou mut l'assalt e la tençon,
where began the-assault and the strife
n'aveit remis huis ne fenestre
not-there-had remained door nor window
ne riens que nuisance puise estre,
nor anything which harm could be
tunel ne tone, escu ne targe,
cask nor tun shield nor targe
ne vielz galee ne vielz barge,
nor old galley nor old barge
ne fust ne planche ne degré,
nor beam nor plank nor step
qu'il i aportoient de gré,
which-they there brought of will

qu'il n'adresçassent el rivage
that-they not-set-up on-the shore
por faire as pelerins damage;
for to-do to-the pilgrims damage
e il tut armé par la rive,
and they all armed along the shore
sorquidé plus que gent qui vive,
overweening more than folk who lives
od penoncels e od banieres,
with pennons and with banners
de chiers dras e d'engraines chieres,
of dear cloths and of-scarlets dear
sor granz chevals forz e isnels
upon great horses strong and swift
e sor granz muls puissanz e bels,
and upon great mules mighty and fair
cume chiens lores nus huerent:
like dogs then us hooted
mais lor orgoil tost lor muerent.
but their pride soon to-them changed
Mult avions mal giu parti,
Very we-had bad game dealt
que erioms de mer parti,
for we-were from sea parted
e estioms mis es bargettes
and we-were put in-the little-barges
qui estient mult petitettes,
which were very tiny

tot estordi des granz tormenz
all stunned from-the great torments
e desbostié des croillemenz,
and dislocated by-the tossings
e de noz armes tut chargié,
and with our arms all loaded
e si estoit chescons a pié;
and so was each on foot
e cil esteient en lor terre;
and those were in their land
mais nos savions plus de guerre.
but we knew more of war
Nostre arbalestier assaillirent,
Our crossbowmen assailed
si i ot tels qui pas ne faillirent:
so there were such who at-all not failed
as galioz trestrent avant
at-the galley-men they-shot forward
qui de guerre erent non savant;
who of war were not knowing
tant les blecerent e nafrerent
so-much them they-hurt and wounded
en lor galees ou il erent
in their galleys where they were
qu'en mer sallouent quatre e quatre.
that-into sea they-leapt four and four
Lors veissiez l'un l'autre abatre;
Then you-might-have-seen the-one the-other strike-down

puis furent lor galees prises
then were their galleys taken
e ovec noz eneques mises.
and with our snekkes put
Trestrent archer espesement
Shot archers thickly
e arbalestier ensement;
and crossbowmen likewise
as Grius firent estal muer.
to-the Greeks they-made position change
Lors oisiez noz genz huer
Then you-might-have-heard our folk hoot
com il nos aveient hué
as they us had hooted
ainz que nos fuisoms remué.
before that we were moved
De deus parz trestrent e lancerent,
From two sides they-shot and threw
e li nageur s'avancerent,
and the rowers themselves-advanced
e quarel e pilet ploveient
and bolts and darts rained
de quel part que il se moveient.
from what side that they themselves moved
Tote la rive e le rivage
All the shore and the strand
iert pleine de la gent salvage:
was full of the folk savage

la veissiez hardie emprise
there you-might-have-seen bold enterprise
e gent de guerre bien aprise;
and folk of war well taught
e quant li reis vit estriver
and when the king saw strive
ses conpaignons por ariver,
his companions for to-land
de sa bargete en mer sailli
from his little-barge into sea leapt
e vint as Grius, sis assailli;
and came to-the Greeks so-them assailed
e tuit li autre après saillirent,
and all the others after leapt
e li Grifon se defendirent,
and the Griffons themselves defended
e cil les alerent ferant
and those them went striking
par le rivage e comquerant.
along the shore and conquering
La veissiez quarels voler
There you-might-have-seen bolts fly
e Grius morir e afoler;
and Greeks die and be-maimed
en la vile les embatirent
into the town them they-drove
e hurterent e abatirent:
and struck and struck-down
come leon les requereient,
like lions them they-attacked

es cors e es chevals fereient.
in-the bodies and in-the horses they-struck
Devant la vaillant gent latine
Before the valiant folk Latin
s'en fuient li Griu e l'ermine:
themselves-thence flee the Greeks and the-Armenians
de si qu'as champs les enchacerent
from thus till-to-the fields them they-chased
si durement qu'il en chacerent
so hard that-they thence chased
l'empereor qui s'en fui;
the-emperor who himself-thence fled
e li reis l'a tant porsivi
and the king him-has so-much pursued
que il gaigna erralment
that he won quickly
ne sai ou roncin ou jument,
not I-know whether nag or mare
un sac trossé detriés la sele,
a sack trussed behind the saddle
si aveit estrius de cordele.
so it-had stirrups of cord
De terre en la sele sailli;
From ground into the saddle he-leapt
al faus empereur failli
to-the false emperor failed
dist: «L'emperere! vien, si joste!»
he-said The-emperor come so joust
Mais il n'aveit cure de joste.
But he not-had care of joust

Li reis la nuit sanz plus targer
The king the night without more tarrying
fist tanz de chevalz descharger
made so-many of horses unload
cum enz es eneques avoit.
as within in-the snekkes there-were
L'empereres mot ne savoit
The-emperor word not knew
qu'il en eust nul amené.
that-he thereof had any brought
Li cheval furent demené,
The horses were exercised
car il erent tut engurdi
for they were all numbed
e deboistié e esturdi
and dislocated and stunned
d'un mois qu'orent en mer esté
by-a month which-they-had in sea been
e sanz jesir toz jorz esté.
and without lying all days been
Sanz plus de sejor qu'il eussent,
Without more of rest that-they had
que par raison aveir deussent,
which by reason have ought
i monta li reis el demain,
there mounted the king on-the morrow
ki la chose aveit prise en main.
who the thing had taken in hand
Illooc en une olivereie,
There in an olive-grove

assez pres dejoste une voie,
quite near beside a way
aveit de Grius od lur baneres
there-were of Greeks with their banners
e od penuncels de manieres;
and with pennons of manners
e li reis les en fist chacier:
and the king them thence made chase
el chief se mist l'elme d'acier,
on-the head himself put the-helm of-steel
e les sivi grant aleure.
and them followed great pace
La veissiez preuz gent seure!
There you-might-have-seen valiant folk sure
Cil devant bien les enchacerent:
Those before well them chased
cil fuirent e cil chacerent,
these fled and those chased
tant que noz genz les granz ostz virent;
so-long that our folk the great hosts saw
cil chacerent e cil fuirent,
these chased and those fled
e il donques si s'aresterent;
and they then so themselves-halted
cist chacerent e cil huerent,
these chased and those hooted
e tel noise e tel cri i firent
and such noise and such cry there made
(ço conterent cil qui l'oirent)
that told those who it-heard

que l'empereres de sa tente
that the-emperor from his tent
les oi, a la meie entente,
them heard to the my understanding
de plus de mi liuue de terre.
from more than half league of land
Illoc s'ert retraiz por la guerre,
There himself-was withdrawn for the war
la aveit digné e dormi,
there he-had dined and slept
mais forment furent estormi.
but greatly were alarmed
Lors monta e ses genz monterent
Then he-mounted and his folk mounted
e les montaignes sormonterent,
and the mountains surmounted
por veer que lur gent fereient,
for to-see what their folk would-do
que riens fors traire ne savoient:
who anything except shoot not knew
toz jorz tornoent e huoent,
all days they-turned and hooted
e noz genz ne se remuoent.
and our folk not themselves stirred
La vint al rei uns clers armez,
There came to-the king a clerk armed
Huge de la Mare ert nomez,
Hugh of la Mare was named

qui par conseil lui ala dire
who by counsel to-him went to-say
e lui dist: «Alez vos en, sire:
and to-him said Go you thence lord
il ont grant gent a desmesure.»
they have great folk at excess
«Sire clers, de vostre escripture,»
Lord clerk of your writing
dist li reis, «vos entremetez,
said the king you busy
e de la presse vos jetez;
and from the press you throw
laissiez nos la chevalerie,
leave us the chivalry
por Deu e por seinte Marie!»
for God and for saint Mary
E cil e autre lui disoient
And he and others to-him said
por la grant gent que il veoient,
for the great folk which they saw
n'il n'erent pas plus de quarante
nor-they not-were at-all more than forty
chevaliers, ou al plus cinquante,
knights or at-the most fifty
ovec le roi a icele hore;
with the king at that hour
e li preuz reis lor corut sore,
and the valiant king them ran upon
qu'ainc plus n'i ala atendant:
that-ever more not-there went waiting

plus tost c'une foudre fondant,
more quickly than-a thunderbolt falling
joint com hoberels sor l'aloue
joined as hobby upon the-lark
(qui la pointe veit, mult la loue),
who the swoop sees much it praises
s'i feri tres parmi la presse
himself-there struck right through the press
de la greszesche gent engresse,
of the Greekish folk fierce
si que toz les descunreia
so that all them he-disarrayed
a force, e tels les conreia
by force and such them he-arrayed
c'uns a autre ne se teneit,
that-one to other not himself held
dementers que sa gent veneit;
while that his folk came
e des que il crurent e il vindrent,
and since that they grew and they came
tant en oscistrent et retindrent,
so-many thereof they-killed and retained
sanz cels qui fuirent a honte,
without those who fled at shame
que nuls ne solt des morz le conte;
that anyone not knew of-the dead the count
car cil qui avoient chevals
for those who had horses
s'en fuirent e monz e vals,
themselves-thence fled both mounts and vales

e la gent de pié, la menue,
and the folk of foot the small
fud tote morte ou retenue.
was all dead or retained
Fort fu li estorz e pesanz:
Strong was the fight and heavy
tant veissiez chevals gisanz,
so-many you-might-have-seen horses lying
haubers e espees e lances
hauberks and swords and lances
e penoncels e conisances:
and pennons and cognizances
trebuchoent cheval e some.
tumbled horse and load
L'emperere vit que si home
The-emperor saw that his men
noz genz ne sofferreient mie,
our folk not would-endure at-all
e toz jorz cresoit nostre aie,
and all days grew our aid
si s'en fui a la montaine
so himself-thence fled to the mountain
e sa gent hermine e grifaine:
and his folk Armenian and Griffon
a plein lor leissouent la terre.
at full to-them they-left the land
Quant Richarz, li reis d'Engleterre,
When Richard the king of-England

aparçut que il s'en fuieient
perceived that they themselves-thence fled
e que lor gent lor guerpisoient,
and that their folk them abandoned
celui qui portoit la baniere
him who carried the banner
l'empereur en tel maniere
(of-)the-emperor in such manner
feri li reis qu'il gaigna
struck the king that-he won
la baniere, e si comanda
the banner and so commanded
que ele fust mult bien guardee.
that it were very well guarded
Lors vit lor gent si reusee
Then he-saw their folk so driven-back
e fuir s'en come tempeste,
and flee themselves-thence like tempest
sanglent meint cors e meinte teste,
bloody many-a body and many-a head
e qu'il n'en feist mes nul sivre,
and that-he not-thereof should-make more any follow
car nes peust pas aconsivre
for not-them could at-all overtake
e que dous liues iert durez
and that two leagues was lasted
l'enchauz de noz Francs adurez.
the-chase of our Franks hardened
Si s'en revint son petit pas,
So himself-thence came-back his little pace

mais serjant ne finouent pas,
but sergeants not ceased at-all
ainçois pristrent de la vessele
rather took of the plate
tant, d'or et d'argent, riche e bele,
so-much of-gold and of-silver rich and fair
que li emperere ot laissiee
which the emperor had left
la ou sa tente fud fichee,
there where his tent was pitched
son herneis e son lit demeine,
his harness and his bed own
e dras de seie e dras en graine,
and cloths of silk and cloths in scarlet
e chevals e muls si chargiez
and horses and mules so loaded
come si ço fust uns marchiez,
as if that were a market
haubers e helmes e espees
hauberks and helms and swords
que li Grifon eurent getees,
which the Griffons had thrown-down
bues e vaches e pors e chievres,
oxen and cows and pigs and goats
trop isneles e trop enrievres,
too nimble and too unruly
motons e berbiz e aignels,
rams and sheep and lambs
iwes e polains gras e biaus,
mares and colts fat and fair

chapons e gelines e cos
capons and hens and cocks
e cras mulez chargiez les dos
and fat mules loaded the backs
de bones coites bien parpointes
with good quilts well stitched
e de robes beles e cointes,
and with robes fair and elegant
e bons chevals qui plus valeient
and good horses which more were-worth
que li nostre qui las esteient;
than the ours which weary were
e si pristrent son drugeman,
and so they-took his dragoman
que jo oi apeler Johan,
whom I heard call John
e tanz Grifons e tanz Hermins
and so-many Griffons and so-many Armenians
qu'il encombroient les chemins,
that-they encumbered the roads
tanz bons vins e tante vitaille
so-many good wines and so-much victuals
que nuls n'en set conte ne taille;
that anyone not-thereof knows count nor tally
e li reis fist un ban crier
and the king made a ban cry
que sauf venir e sauf aler
that safe come and safe go
peussent les genz de la terre,
could the folk of the land

tut cil qui ne voleient guerre,
all those who not wished war
e cil qui la pais ne voloient
and those who the peace not wished
pais ne triuues de lui n'avreient.
peace nor truces from him not-would-have

King Guy, and the Wedding at Limassol

VIII

Guy of Lusignan, king of Jerusalem, comes to Limassol, driven from Syria by Philip's favor to the marquis, and Richard gives him gifts. Berengaria is married and crowned at Limassol, and Richard's galleys arrive. The emperor offers peace: five hundred horsemen for Syria, his castles in pledge, and three thousand five hundred marks. But a knight, Payen of Haifa, falsely tells him that Richard means to seize him, and he flees on his horse Fauvel. Richard takes Famagusta. Dreux of Mello and the bishop of Beauvais come from Philip to hurry him, and he refuses to leave Cyprus unwon. On the march to Nicosia the emperor ambushes the rear guard and shoots two arrows at Richard; Nicosia submits, and Guy takes Kyrenia and the emperor's daughter.

Le samedi de la semaine
The Saturday of the week
que li Grifon orent tel paine
that the Griffons had such pain
vint a Limeçon treis galees
came to Limassol three galleys
ki de Cipre esteient tornees,
which from Cyprus were turned

u li reis de Jerusalem
where the king of Jerusalem
esteit, ke mult esgarda l'em.
was whom much regarded one
C'iert li reis Guis de Lizegnan
That-was the king Guy of Lusignan
qui ot tante peine e ahan
who had so-much pain and toil
por la terre Deu sustenir
for the land (of-)God to-sustain
ke il l'en conveneit venir;
that it him-thence behooved to-come
car li reis de France voleit,
for the king of France wished
dont li cuers del cors lui doleit,
whereof the heart of-the body to-him grieved
a sa persone tant mesfaire
to his person so-much wrong
qu'il voleit del marchis rei faire;
that-he wished of-the marquis king make
e por ço guerpi ot la terre
and for that abandoned he-had the land
e veneit al rei d'Engletere,
and came to-the king of-England
qu'il l'en aidast a meintenir.
that-he him-therein should-aid to maintain
Li reis ama mult son venir
The king loved much his coming
e si ala encontre aneire;
and so went to-meet at-once

e si poez saveir e creire
and so you-can know and believe
qu'il le reçut o bon curage,
that-he him received with good heart
car il ert de mult grant lignage
for he was of very great lineage
e hautement enparentez,
and highly kinned
qu'iloc esteit ses parentez,
for-there was his kindred
si n'ert il mie aparissant
so not-was it at-all apparent
que de petit fusent eissant.
that from little they-were issuing
Li rois lui fist joie plenere
The king to-him made joy full
e honor en meinte maniere
and honor in many-a manner
e lui dona de son avoir
and to-him gave of his wealth
(si fist corteisie e savoir),
so did courtesy and wisdom
que l'em preisa deus mile mars
which one prized two thousand marks
(ço ne fu mie dons eschars),
that not was at-all gift mean
e vint copes de son tresor,
and twenty cups from his treasure
si furent les deus de fin or.
so were the two of fine gold

E l'endemain la matinee
And the-morrow the morning
fud la damoisele esposee
was the damsel wedded
e corunee a Limeçon,
and crowned at Limassol
la bele, od la clere façon,
the fair with the bright face
la plus sage feme a devise
the most wise woman at wish
que l'em trovast en nule guise.
that one could-find in any guise
Eth vos que li reis fud en glorie
Behold you that the king was in glory
e en joie de sa vittorie,
and in joy of his victory
e de ço qu'il s'iert mariez
and of that that-he himself-was married
a cele cui il s'iert fiez.
to that-one whom he himself-was pledged
Eth vos ses gualees venues,
Behold you his galleys come
que il aveit tant atendues:
which he had so-long awaited
si bien armees e guarnies,
so well armed and furnished
ne veimes tels en noz vies;
not we-saw such in our lives
les cinc ovec acompaigniees,
the five with-them accompanied

qui illoc furent guaignees:
which there were won
od les autres de par les porz,
with the others from through the ports
dont il ot puis toz les desporz,
whereof he had afterward all the pleasures
en ot armees bien quarante,
thereof he-had armed well forty
qui d'autres valoient cinquante;
which of-others were-worth fifty
dont puis prist la nef merveillose
whereby afterward he-took the ship marvelous
ou tant ot gent bataillerose
where so-much there-was folk warlike
qui furent a uit cent esmé,
who were at eight hundred estimated
Turc e Persant, non pas cresmé;
Turks and Persians not at-all christened
sin fud li reis plus esbaudiz
so-thereof was the king more emboldened
sor Grius e sor Hermins maudiz.
upon Greeks and upon Armenians accursed
Lors fist son ost apariller
Then he-made his host prepare
e ses guaites par nuit veiller
and his watches by night wake
por aler l'empereur quere
for to-go the-emperor to-seek
e prendre le en mi sa terre.
and take him in midst his land

Après cele descomfiture
After that defeat
u li Greu eurent tel laidure
where the Greeks had such outrage
iert l'emperere a Nicosie,
was the-emperor at Nicosia
e il e sa grant conpainie,
both he and his great company
irriez, dolenz e esperduz
angered grieved and distraught
de ses homes qu'il ot perduz,
for his men whom-he had lost
e qu'il aveit esté chaciez:
and that-he had been chased
de ço n'estoit pas solaciez;
of that not-was at-all solaced
mais trop hiert haiz en sa terre,
but too-much he-was hated in his land
si cremoit le rei d'Engletere,
so he-feared the king of-England
e lors lui manda parlement
and then to-him sent parley
por faire lui adrescement,
for to-make to-him redress
e lui manda qu'a lui vendreit
and to-him sent-word that-to him he-would-come
e que liauté li tendreit
and that loyalty to-him he-would-hold

e menreit en sa compaignie
and would-lead in his company
cinc cenz homes jusqu'en Sulie,
five hundred men as-far-as-into Syria
tot a cheval al Deu servise,
all on horse at-the (of-)God service
e fereit tut a sa devise;
and would-do all at his wish
e si fud en la covenance,
and so was in the covenant
que li reis ne fust en dotance,
that the king not were in doubt
ses chastels a baillier en guages
his castles to hand-over in pledges
e toz ses riches heritages,
and all his rich heritages
e por les pertes de sa gent
and for the losses of his folk
trei mile cinc cent mars d'argent,
three thousand five hundred marks of-silver
e s'il le servist adecertes
and if-he him served truly
si reust sa terre en desertes.
so had-again his land in requital
Li reis graa le parlement
The king agreed the parley
e l'empereres ensement.
and the-emperor likewise

Le parlement aterminerent
The parley they-appointed
d'ambes parz e ainc ne finerent;
from-both sides and ever not ceased
si fud en une figueroie
so it-was in a fig-grove
entre la marine e la voie
between the shore and the way
de Limeçon, si com me semble,
of Limassol so as to-me seems
e les sues iloc ensemble,
and the his-own there together
e furent les choses retraites
and were the things related
assez mielz que ne furent faites.
much better than — were done
Li reis apela ses maisnees
The king called his households
e de ses genz plus enraisnees;
and of his folk most eloquent
lors dist a cels qui o li erent,
then said to those who with him were
qui tele pais mult desirerent:
who such peace much desired
«Seignors, vos estes ma main destre:
Lords you are my hand right
veez si ceste pais puet estre;
see if this peace can be

gardez que vostre henors i gise
see-to-it that your honor there lie
e que ja de rien n'i desfise;
and that ever of anything not-there it-fail
car s'el vos plaist el sera faite,
for if-it you pleases it will-be made
u remise s'el vos deshaite.»
or put-off if-it you displeases
«Sire,» distrent, «ele nos gree,
Lord they-said it us pleases
e tel pais nos est honoree.»
and such peace to-us is honored
Arieres sunt tost revenu
Back they-are soon come-back
e furent a la pais tenu,
and were at the peace held
e l'empereres eralment
and the-emperor quickly
jura al rei le sairement
swore to-the king the oath
e l'en asseura illoques
and him-thereof assured there
e l'en baisa a fei oveques;
and him-thereof kissed in faith with-it
e li reis s'en revint a l'ost
and the king himself-thence came-back to the-host
qui pres esteit, si i fud tost.
which near was so there he-was soon

Lors comanda sanz plus atentes
Then he-commanded without more waits
que l'em charjast treis riches tentes,
that one should-load three rich tents
qu'il prist od la desconfiture
which-he took with the defeat
des Grifons de male nature
of-the Griffons of evil nature
(l'empereur furent demaine
(of-)the-emperor they-were own
e si esteient de fustaine),
and so were of fustian
e riche vaissele a plenté;
and rich plate in plenty
si l'enveia par grant chierté
so it-he-sent by great dearness
a l'empereur, qui fist prendre
to the-emperor who made take
la veissele, e les tentes rendre
the plate and the tents render
en icele place meismes
in that place same
del parlement dont nos deimes.
of-the parley whereof we said
En cele meimes vespree
In that same evening
que cele pais fud atempree
that that peace was tempered

aveit ovec l'empereur
there-was with the-emperor
un chevalier encuseur:
a knight tale-bearer
Paien de Chaiphas ot non;
Payen of Haifa he-had name
faus iert e fel plus d'un gaignon.
false he-was and félon more than-a cur
Cil fist l'empereur entendre
That-one made the-emperor understand
que li reis le volt faire prendre;
that the king him wished to-make take
mais mençonge li fist acroire.
but lie him made believe
E li empereres aneire
And the emperor at-once
munta en un cheval isnel
mounted on a horse swift
que il apelouent Fauvel.
which they called Fauvel
Sor Fauvel s'en torna fuiant
On Fauvel himself-thence turned fleeing
cum se il s'alast deduiant,
as if he himself-went amusing
e leissa i hernès e tentes,
and left there harness and tents
si com hom qui pert ses ententes,
so as man who loses his intents
e deus destriers ignels e forz,
and two chargers swift and strong

e il errot a grant efforz.
and he journeyed with great effort

Li rois sot qu'il en iert fuiz,
The king knew that-he thence was fled

si ne volt pas qu'il fust siviz,
so not wished at-all that-he were followed

car ne voleit la triuue enfraindre,
for not he-wished the truce to-break

ni chevals n'i peust ataindre.
nor horses not-there could reach

Mais quant il vit de lui la fuite,
But when he saw of him the flight

nel volt pas del tot clamer quite,
not-him wished at-all of-the all to-call quit

sil cercha par mer e par terre
so-him he-searched by sea and by land

e mult s'entremist de lui querre.
and much himself-busied of him seeking

Ses gualees par nuit s'esmurent:
His galleys by night themselves-moved

par tens a Fomagoce furent;
in time at Famagusta they-were

il meismes s'i ala metre,
he himself himself-there went to-put

car mult s'en voleit entremetre.
for much himself-thereof wished to-busy

Al rei de Jerusalem dist
To-the king of Jerusalem he-said

que par terre le conduisist,
that by land it he-should-lead

e qu'il sivist l'empereur,
and that-he should-follow the-emperor
son parjure, son traitor,
his perjurer his traitor
saveir si ja meis fust veuz.
to-know if ever more he-were seen
Li reis Guis s'est lors esmeuz:
The king Guy himself-is then moved
a Fomagoce la citié
to Famagusta the city
vint en treis jorz por verité,
came in three days for truth
dont les genz s'en erent alees.
whence the folk themselves-thence were gone
La vint li reis o ses gualees;
There came the king with his galleys
a ses gualees fist guaiter
with his galleys he-made watch
toz les porz e eschelgaitier,
all the ports and patrol
que cil aler ne s'en peust
that he go not himself-thence could
par mer qu'encontre n'i eust;
by sea that-encounter not-there he-had
e furent par treis jorz illoques
and they-were for three days there
puis qu'il partirent des enekes.
since that-they departed from-the snekkes

Illoc en cele demorance
There in that delay
vindrent dou messagier de France,
came two messengers of France
Dreue de Meslo, ço me semble,
Dreux of Mello that to-me seems
l'evesque de Biavez ensemble,
the-bishop of Beauvais together
qui veneient haster le rei
who came to-hasten the king
e le hastouent a desrei
and him hastened at disarray
d'aler a Acre isnelement;
of-going to Acre swiftly
car li reis de France altrement
for the king of France otherwise
n'assaudreit ja en nul endreit
not-would-assault ever in any place
devant ço que il i vendreit.
before that that he there would-come
Mult l'anguisserent e hasterent,
Much him-they-pressed and hastened
e en hastant le ramponerent,
and in hastening him taunted
tant que li reis se coreça
so-much that the king himself angered
e les surcilz a mont dresça,
and the brows to mount raised

e i ot tels paroles dites
and there were such words said
qui ne deivent pas estre escrites.
which not ought at-all be written
Mais cil por nient le hastouent,
But those for nothing him hastened
les paroles en vain guastouent,
the words in vain wasted
car li reis s'esteit mult hastez,
for the king himself-was much hastened
e si aveit les Grius tastez
and so had the Greeks tested
que ne besoignast a Sulie,
that not would-be-needful to Syria
por demi l'aveir de Rossie,
for half the-wealth of Russia
que Cypre ne fust sa sojette,
that Cyprus not were his subject
isle qui tant viande jette,
isle which so-much food yields
ne il ne deignast pas s'emprise
nor he not would-deign at-all his-enterprise
laissier devant qu'il l'eust prise.
leave before that-he it-had taken
Por ço s'il haster le veneient,
For that if-they hasten him came
qui en grant estal le teneient.
who in great standstill him held

Anceis mut donc o s'ost banie
Rather set-out then with his-host summoned
a aler dreit vers Nicosie.
to go straight toward Nicosia
La porta chescon sa vitaille
There carried each his victuals
e tot son conrei de bataille;
and all his gear of battle
kar l'empereres le guaitot,
for the-emperor him watched
qui pres d'iloc se recetot.
who near from-there himself sheltered
Li reis fesoit la guarde riere
The king made the guard rear
qu'il n'i perdissent par deriere,
that-they not-there should-lose by behind
e l'empereres soudement
and the-emperor suddenly
sailli de son enbuchement,
leapt from his ambush
e bien set cent de sa maisnee,
and well seven hundred of his household
qui coardise avoit feisnee:
who cowardice had shown
a l'avant garde alerent traire,
at the-van guard they-went to-shoot
e il les leisserent atraire.
and they them let draw-near
L'emperere vint costeiant,
The-emperor came flanking

com Turcoples en herdeiant,
as Turcopoles in skirmishing
tant qu'il vint a la riere garde,
so-long that-he came to the rear guard
dont li rois Richarz esteit guarde,
whereof the king Richard was guard
e cil traist a lui dous saietes
and that-one shot at him two arrows
entuchiees en desheites.
envenomed in malice
Lors poinst li reis, si desrenga,
Then spurred the king so broke-rank
e por un poi ne se venga
and for a little not himself avenged
de l'empereur sanz buntez;
of the-emperor without goodness
mais il ert en Fauvel montez,
but he was on Fauvel mounted
ki le portot de tel randon
who him carried of such rush
cume cerf qui curt a bandon
as stag which runs at abandon
dreit a son chastel a Candaire,
straight to his castle at Kantara
tot pleins de doel e de contraire.
all full of grief and of vexation
Li reis torna vers Nicosie,
The king turned toward Nicosia
quant il vit que nel prendreit mie;
when he saw that not-him he-would-take at-all

mais noz genz eurent gaaignié
but our folk had won
de bons chevals, e mahaignié
of good horses and maimed
des Grifons e pris a plenté,
of-the Griffons and taken in plenty
qui trop aveient l'ost tenté.
who too-much had the-host tempted
Après le roi tindrent la rote,
After the king they-held the route
si n'orent puis guarde ne dote.
so not-had afterward care nor doubt
A Nicosie al matin vindrent;
At Nicosia in-the morning they-came
onques li burgeis ne se tindrent:
ever the burghers not themselves held
de totes parz al rei veneient
from all sides to-the king they-came
e a dreit seignor le teneient.
and for right lord him held
A lui s'en vindrent com a pere,
To him themselves-thence they-came as to father
e il lor fist lor barbes rere.
and he them made their beards shave
Quant l'emperere l'oi dire,
When the-emperor it-heard say
si en ot tel doel e tel ire
so thereof he-had such grief and such wrath
por poi que del sens n'enraja,
for little that from-the sense not-he-raged

ses genz e les noz damaja:
his folk and the ours he-harmed
as suens qui se venoient rendre
to-the his-own who themselves came to-surrender
e as noz que il poeit prendre,
and to-the ours whom he could take
quant il les poeit atraper,
when he them could catch
faisoit ou piez ou poinz coper,
he-made either feet or hands cut
oilz crever ou les nes trenchier,
eyes burst or the noses cut
quant il ne se pot d'el vengier;
when he not himself could of-other avenge
e li reis perneit les homages
and the king took the homages
des plus vaillanz e des plus sages,
of-the most valiant and of-the most wise
qui volenters se retraouent
who willingly themselves withdrew
de l'empereur qu'il haouent.
from the-emperor whom-they hated
Li rois fist de l'ost treis parties
The king made of the-host three parts
devisees e departies,
devised and divided
e fist treis chastels asegier,
and made three castles besiege
dont il ot les deus de legier.
whereof he had the two with ease

L'une ost en ala a Cherines,
The-one host thence went to Kyrenia
dont il ot par tens les saisines:
whereof he had in time the seisins
li rois d'oltre mer l'en dona,
the king of-beyond sea him-thereof gave
quil conduist bien e ramena.
who-it led well and brought-back
Pres del chastel fist l'ost armer,
Near of-the castle he-made the-host arm
si l'asist par terre e par mer
so it-besieged by land and by sea
e l'asaillirent durement:
and it-they-assailed hard
cil n'orent puint d'apuiement;
those not-had a-whit of-support
ne se poeient pas tenir,
not themselves could at-all hold
einz les estout a plait venir.
rather them behooved to plea come
Le chastel rendirent a tant
The castle they-rendered at that
al rei Guion le conbatant
to-the king Guy the fighter
e la fille l'empereur,
and the daughter (of-)the-emperor
dont il fud en si grant freur
whereof he was in so great fear
que onques puis n'ot sens ne saveir,
that ever after not-he-had sense nor wit

por comfort qu'il peust aveir.
for comfort that-he could have
Li reis Guis fist metre en la tur
The king Guy made put on the tower
les banieres le rei entur
the banners (of-)the king around
1985 e les guardes el chastel sus,
and the guards in-the castle up
puis mena l'ost a Didemus.
then led the-host to Didemus

The Conquest of Cyprus

IX

The garrison of Didemus yields to Guy. Richard, risen from sickness at Nicosia, besieges Buffavento; the emperor, hearing that his daughter is taken, comes down from Kantara and surrenders, and is put in fetters of silver. In fifteen days Cyprus is won, with towers full of treasure, and Richard sends the girl to the queen. News comes that Acre is near to falling, and Richard swears it shall not be taken without him. He sails from Famagusta, and passes Marqab, Tortosa, Tripoli, Nephin, Botrun, and Gibelet.

Didemus c'est un chastel forz,
Didemus that-is a castle strong
si ne fust ja pris par esforz;
so not would-be ever taken by force

mais cil qui i furent enveié
but those who there were sent
esteient si estoteié
were so dismayed
por les noveles qu'il oieient
for the news which-they heard
qu'a mult grant peine se teneient;
that-with very great pain themselves they-held
si eurent il plusors feiees
so had they many times
de granz pieres jus enveiees.
of great stones down sent
Li chastels n'eust point de guarde,
The castle not-would-have a-whit of danger
mais puor ot la gent coarde;
but fear had the folk coward
e neporquant tanz jorz i sist
and nevertheless so-many days there sat
li reis Guis puis que il l'asist
the king Guy after that he it-besieged
que l'empereres le fist rendre
that the-emperor it made render
e cels de haut a val descendre.
and those from high to below descend
Quant se furent al rei renduz,
When themselves they-were to-the king rendered
si com jo ai les moz entenduz,
so as I have the words heard
li reis Guis en ot la saisine;
the king Guy thereof had the seisin

si comanda que la meschine
so commanded that the maiden
fust en la tur mult bien gardee,
were in the tower very well guarded
qu'ele ne peust estre emblee;
that-she not could be stolen
puis si ramena s'ost ariere,
then so led-back his-host back
mais mult trova la terre chiere.
but very found the land dear

Li reis Richarz a Nicosie
The king Richard at Nicosia
aveit geu de maladie.
had lain of sickness
Des que il se senti alegié
Since that he himself felt relieved
si ad Bufevent asiegié,
so he-has Buffavento besieged
un chastel fort a desmesure.
a castle strong at excess
Ore oiez estrange aventure
Now hear strange adventure
de l'empereur recreu,
of the-emperor recreant
a cui son pechié ot neu.
to whom his sin had harmed
Dedenz Candaire s'enserra,
Within Kantara himself-shut-in
por sa honte son doel merra;
for his shame his grief he-will-bear

quant de Bufevent sot le siege,
when of Buffavento he-knew the siege
lors fud ausi pris come a piege,
then he-was so taken as in trap
e sot que sa fille estoit prise
and knew that his daughter was taken
e en la tur d'un chastel mise,
and in the tower of-a castle put
qu'il ama plus que rien vivant,
whom-he loved more than anything living
içо l'ala mult avivant
that him-went much quickening
de fere pais a tel meschief
of making peace at such mischief
com il poreit venir a chief.
as he could come to head
Meschief fu ço trop maleeit
Mischief was that too accursed
de itels chastels com il aveit
of such castles as he had
e de si faite manantise,
and of so made wealth
qu'il leissa par recreantise;
which-he left by cowardice
mais ço l'aveit mort e pleisié
but that him-had killed and bent
que tuit li suen l'orent laissié.
that all the his-own him-had left
Faire l'estut: plus n'atendi.
Do it-behooved more not-he-waited

De Chandaire jus descendi,
From Kantara down he-descended
si s'ala al rei Richart rendre,
so himself-went to-the king Richard to-render
dont ne se quidot pas defendre,
whence not himself he-thought at-all to-defend
e li manda ainz qu'il venist
and to-him sent before that-he came
que pitié de lui li preist,
that pity of him him should-take
e qu'en sa merci tut rendroit,
and that-into his mercy all he-would-render
si que riens ne lui remandreit,
so that anything not to-him would-remain
terre ne chastel ne maison,
land nor castle nor house
mais por s'onur e por raison
but for his-honor and for reason
seul tant d'espairgne lui feist
only so-much of-sparing to-him should-do
qu'en fers n'en liens nel meist:
that-in irons nor-in bonds not-him should-put
ne il nel fist, por cri de gent,
nor he not-it did for cry of folk
ainz le mist en boies d'argent.
rather him put in fetters of-silver
Devant le rei humiliant
Before the king humbling
vint a genoilz merci criant,
came on knees mercy crying

e li reis vit que ço ert a certes,
and the king saw that that was in earnest
e vit ses meschiefs e ses pertes
and saw his mischiefs and his losses
e que Deus voleit cel affaire,
and that God wished that affair
e cil qui nel poeit plus faire;
and that-one who not-it could more do
lors volt cele ovraigne achever,
then he-wished that work to-achieve
si fist l'empereur lever
so made the-emperor rise
e dejoste lui aseeir,
and beside him sit
si li fist sa fille veeir.
so him made his daughter see
Quant il la vit, si fud plus liez
When he her saw so he-was more glad
que s'il tenist Deu par les piez;
than if-he held God by the feet
cent foiz la baisa en plorant.
hundred times her he-kissed in weeping
Que ireie jo plus demurant?
What would-go I more delaying
En quinze jorz, que jo ne mente,
In fifteen days that I not lie
puis que Deus i ot mis s'entente,
since that God there had put his-intent

ot il Cipre sue quitee
had he Cyprus his-own freed
si qu'el fud de Frans habitee.
so that-it was by Franks inhabited
Quant li rois ot Cypre en demaine
When the king had Cyprus in demesne
pris a oes Deu, a bone estraine,
taken to use (of-)God at good luck
les chastels e les fermetez
the castles and the strongholds
dont il ot les Grius ors getez,
whence he had the Greeks out cast
les tors trova totes guarnies
the towers he-found all furnished
de tresors e de mananties,
with treasures and with riches
de poz d'argent e de chalderes
with pots of-silver and with cauldrons
e de cuves granz e plenieres,
and with tubs great and full
de copes d'or e d'escueles,
with cups of-gold and of-bowls
d'esperons, de frains e de seles,
with-spurs with bridles and with saddles
de riches pieres precioses
with rich stones precious
contre enfermeté vertuuses,
against sickness virtuous

de dras d'escharlete e de seie
with cloths of-scarlet and of silk
(ne vei tels en liu ou jo seie),
not I-see such in place where I be
e de totes autres richesces
and with all other riches
qui apartienent a hautesces:
which belong to highnesses
ço conquist le rei d'Engletere
that conquered the king of-England
a ues Deu, de metre en sa terre.
to use (of-)God of putting in his land
A Limeçon l'ost envoia
To Limassol the-host he-sent
e a ses compaignons proia
and to his companions prayed
de son navire e d'els haster,
of his fleet and of-themselves hastening
sanz nule rien de tens guaster,
without any thing of time wasting
e fist guarder l'empereur
and made guard the-emperor
al rei Guion le poigneur;
to-the king Guy the spurrer
e sa fille, qui mult ert bele
and his daughter who very was fair
e tosette jofne pucele,
and little-girl young maiden

fist enveier a la reine
made send to the queen
por enseigner e por doctrine.
for to-teach and for doctrine
E donc s'en torna l'ost atant
And then itself-thence turned the-host thereupon
tot dreit a l'estorie batant,
all straight to the-fleet hurrying
si s'atornerent e chargerent
so themselves-prepared and loaded
e quant qu'il porent s'avancerent:
and as-much that-they could themselves-advanced
es enekes se recoillirent,
into-the snekkes themselves gathered
e siglerent quant lor tens virent,
and sailed when their time they-saw
e les reines en menerent
and the queens thence they-led
e les dromonz que illoc errent;
and the dromonds which there were
e li reis leissa en la terre
and the king left in the land
tels genz qui saveient de guerre,
such folk who knew of war
cels qui enveierent vitailles,
those who sent victuals
orges, formenz, mutons, almailles,
barleys wheats rams cattle

dont la terre esteit bien garnie,
whereof the land was well furnished
ki granz lius tindrent en Sulie.
which great places held in Syria
Eth vos noveles aportees
Behold you news brought
par mer al rei e recontees,
by sea to-the king and recounted
que la citié d'Acre ert emprise
that the city of-Acre was undertaken
a prendre, e qu'ele sereit prise
to take and that-it would-be taken
ançois qu'il i peust venir.
before that-he there could come
«Ja ne doie ice avenir,»
Ever not may that happen
dist il, «que nul la peusse prendre
said he that anyone it could take
sanz moi!» Lors ne volt plus atendre
without me Then not he-wished more to-wait
fors tant que compaignon venissent
except so-long that companions should-come
qui compaignie lui feissent.
who company to-him should-make

* * *

(lacuna)

fors ne sai quanz s'en entremistrent.
except not I-know how-many themselves-thereof busied

A Fomagoce entra en mer
At Famagusta he-entered into sea
e fist ses gualees armer;
and made his galleys arm
si s'en entra en une bele,
so himself-thence entered in a fair-one
merveilles grant, fort e isnele.
marvels great strong and swift
De guallees si merveilluses
Of galleys so marvelous
e de genz si bateilleruses
and of folk so warlike
n'ad suz ciel ne port ne entree
not-there-is under heaven nor port nor entry
que mult n'en fust espoentee.
which much not-thereof were frightened
Eth vos les gualees meues,
Behold you the galleys moved
que totes erent esleues,
which all were chosen
le rei devant, ço iert sa custume,
the king before that was his custom
sain e legier com une plume;
sound and light as a feather
si tost come correit uns cerfs
so quickly as would-run a stag
traversa la mer en travers.
crossed the sea in across

Lores vit Margat, la costiere
Then he-saw Marqab the coast
de la terre Deu dreiturere,
of the land (of-)God rightful
e après Margat vit Tortuse
and after Marqab he-saw Tortosa
qui resiet sor mer turmentuse,
which sits-in-turn on sea tormented
e Tripe e Infré e Botron
and Tripoli and Nephin and Botrun
trespassa tut en un randon,
he-passed all in one rush
e après si vit Gibelet
and after so he-saw Gibelet
e la tur sus el chastelet.
and the tower up in-the little-castle

The Great Ship, and the Coming to Acre

X

Off Beirut Richard meets a great ship laden by Saphadin with eight hundred Turks, Greek fire, and two hundred serpents; its men claim to be Genoese bound for Tyre. A galley-man stakes his neck that they are Turks, and Richard's galleys ram and sink her; Saladin pulls his beard. Richard comes to Acre and sees the hills covered with the tents of Saladin and Saphadin. The host lights the valley with candles, and next morning the Turks fill the valley.

Devant Saete, entur Barut,
Before Sidon around Beirut
une nef al rei aparut,
a ship to-the king appeared

plaine des genz Salahadin:
full of-the folk (of-)Saladin
chargie fud par Saffadin,
laden it-was by Saphadin
qui l'ot des meillors Turs garnie
who it-had with-the best Turks furnished
qu'il pot trover en paenie.
that-he could find in heathendom
En Acre ne porent torner,
Into Acre not they-could turn
si n'orent fait fors retorner
so not-had done except return
tant que il venissent en aise;
so-long that they should-come in ease
mais lor entente fud malvaise.
but their intent was evil
Li rois fist sachier e empaindre
The king made pull and push
[sa galee pur eus ateindre];
his galley for them to-reach
la nef vit quant il l'ot atainte
the ship he-saw when he it-had reached
grant et large e de haute ateinte:
great and broad and of high reach
de treis hauz mastz esteit mastee,
with three high masts it-was masted
ne sembloit pas ovre hastee.
not it-seemed at-all work hasty

De vert feutre l'orent coverte
With green felt it-they-had covered
de l'une part la gent culverte;
on the-one side the folk base
l'autre costé rorent covert
the-other side had-in-turn covered
d'un feutre jaune li colvert.
with-a felt yellow the base-ones
La nef virent si acesmee
The ship they-saw so adorned
com si ço fust ovre de fee,
as if that were work of fairy
e si plaine de guarnesture
and so full of provision
que n'en iert nombre ne mesure;
that not-thereof was number nor measure
si reconta cil quil saveit,
so recounted he who-it knew
ki a Barut esté aveit
who at Beirut been had
quant cele nef i fud chargee
when that ship there was laden
qui a honte fud deschargee,
which at shame was unladen
qu'il vit porter cent chamelees
that-he saw carry hundred camel-loads
de bones armes afilees,
of good arms sharpened

arcs, pilez, quarels, arbalestes
bows darts bolts crossbows
a torz, a ruele, a main prestes,
at windlass at wheel at hand ready
e uit cenz Turcs toz esleuz
and eight hundred Turks all chosen
que diable eurent esmeuz,
whom devils had moved
e grant guarnesture e vitaille
and great provision and victuals
qu'il n'en estuet conte ne taille,
that-it not-thereof needs count nor tally
e de feu grezeis en violes,
and of fire Greek in phials
tant qu'il en erent granz paroles;
so-much that-it thereof were great words
e si erent en la nef mises
and so were in the ship put
dous cenz serpenz laides e grises
two hundred serpents ugly and gray
(ce conte l'estoire e la letre
that tells the-history and the letter
e cil quis i aida a metre),
and he who-them there helped to put
qu'il deurent leissier en l'ost curre
which-they were-to let in the-host run
a la nostre gent faire encurre.
to the our folk make harm
La gualee les aproça,
The galley them approached

si que pres ne les atocha;
so that near not them it-touched
li galiot les saluerent,
the galley-men them greeted
qui ne saveient qui il erent,
who not knew who they were
e demanderent dont venoient
and asked whence they-came
e de quel seignur il tenoient.
and of which lord they held
Cil eurent latimer franceis,
Those had interpreter French
cil distrent qu'erent Geneveis
those said that-they-were Genoese
e voleient aler a Sur.
and wished to-go to Tyre
A tant lor vint un vent d'Arsur
At that to-them came a wind from-Arsuf
quis esloigna de la gualee;
which-them distanced from the galley
uns galioz ot acertee
a galley-man had ascertained
la nef et cels qui enz estoient
the ship and those who within were
que volenters d'els partiroient.
that willingly from-them they-would-depart
Cil dist al roi: «Sire, entendez,
That-one said to-the king Lord hear

si me desfaites ou pendez
so me undo or hang
se cele nef n'est nef des Turs.»
if that ship not-is ship of-the Turks
Li reis dist: «Es tu en seurs?»
The king said Art thou in sure
«Oil, sire, seurement.
Yes lord surely
Envoez i delivrement
Send there quickly
après els une autre gualee,
after them an other galley
e si ne seit pas saluee
and so not be at-all greeted
lor genz, si verez qu'il feront
their folk so you-will-see what-they will-do
e de quel creance il seront.»
and of what belief they will-be
Li reis comanda: cil alerent
The king commanded those went
a cels, mais pas nes saluerent,
to those but at-all not-them greeted
e cil comencerent a traire,
and those began to shoot
qui n'aveient a cels que faire,
who not-had with those what to-do
d'arcs de Damas e d'arbalestes.
with-bows of Damascus and with-crossbows
Li reis fud pres e ses genz prestes,
The king was near and his folk ready

qui durement les assaillirent
who hard them assailed
quant a noz genz traire les virent;
when at our folk shoot them they-saw
e cil trop bien se defendoient,
and those exceedingly well themselves defended
descordoient e destendoient
loosed and released
plus menu que ne vole gresle.
more thick than — flies hail
D'ambes parz eurent pelle mesle;
From-both sides they-had pell mell
la nef errot de poi de vent
the ship journeyed with little of wind
e il l'ateignouent sovent,
and they it-reached often
mais n'i osouent pas munter
but not-there dared at-all climb
ne il nes porent surmonter.
nor they not-them could overcome
Li rois jura illoc endreit
The king swore there straightway
son sairement que il pendreit
his oath that he would-hang
les galioz s'il se laschoient
the galley-men if-they themselves slackened
ne se li Turc lor eschapoient:
or if the Turks them escaped
cil saillirent come tempeste,
those leapt like tempest

si se plungierent cors e teste,
so themselves plunged body and head
par desoz la nef trespasserent
by beneath the ship they-passed
e repairerent e ralerent:
and returned and went-again
as governels liierent cordes
to-the rudders they-bound ropes
de la nef as genz vils e ordes,
of the ship to-the folk vile and foul
por els destorber e plaisier
for them to-hinder and bend
e por la nef plus abaissier.
and for the ship more to-lower
Tant ramperent e s'avancerent
So-much they-climbed and themselves-advanced
que dedenz la nef se lancerent.
that inside the ship themselves threw
Cil les corurent detrenchier,
Those them ran to-cut-down
qui ne furent pas esclenchier:
who not were at-all left-handed
en la nef a force monterent
into the ship by force mounted
cil qui de tel chose sage erent,
those who of such thing wise were
e il trenchouent piez e poinz,
and they cut feet and hands
e les grevouent en toz poinz.
and them harmed in all points

Li galiot les ∗∗∗
The galley-men them (lacuna)
de si qu'al port les enchacierent;
from thus till-the port them chased
e cil durement recovrerent,
and those hard recovered
qui de la mort se redoterent:
who of the death themselves feared
e montouent par establies,
and climbed by companies
si com els erent establies,
so as they were established
noveles genz mult bien armees
new folk very well armed
d'armeures trop acesmees:
with-armors exceedingly adorned
d'ambes dous parz se combatoient
from-both two sides themselves fought
si qu'en la nef s'entrabatoient.
so that-in the ship each-other-struck-down
Li Sarazin tant s'esforcierent
The Saracens so-much themselves-exerted
que les galioz enchacierent.
that the galley-men they-chased
Li galiot se recoillirent
The galley-men themselves gathered
es galees, si rasaillirent;
into-the galleys so assailed-again

e li reis lor dist qu'il hurtassent
and the king to-them said that-they should-ram
la nef tant que il l'enfondrasent.
the ship so-long that they it-should-sink
Cil s'esleisserent, si hurterent
Those themselves-launched so rammed
tant qu'en plusors lius l'enfondrerent:
so-much that-in many places it-they-breached
par l'esfondre fud afondee.
by the-breach it-was sunk
Eth vos la bataille finee,
Behold you the battle ended
e Sarazins a defaillir
and Saracens to fail
e dis e dis en mer saillir.
and ten and ten into sea leap
Chescons se penoit del tuer.
Each himself strove of-the killing
La veissiez fiers cops ruer
There you-might-have-seen fierce blows deal
que li reis Richarz i ruot,
which the king Richard there dealt
e les ociet e tuot,
and them killed and slew
e en retint, ço m'est avis,
and thereof retained that to-me-is opinion
trente e cinc qu'il fist guarder vis,
thirty and five whom-he made keep alive

admiralz e engineors
emirs and engineers
qui saveient d'engins plusors,
who knew of-engines many
e li autre furent neié,
and the others were drowned
Turc e Persant e reneié.
Turks and Persians and renegades
Se fust en Acre la nef mise,
If were into Acre the ship put
ja meis ne fust la citié prise,
ever more not would-be the city taken
tant eust porté de defense;
so-much it-would-have borne of defense
mais ço fist Deus qui des suens pense,
but that did God who of-the his-own thinks
e li bons forz reis d'Engletere
and the good strong king of-England
qui ert aventurus de guere.
who was adventurous of war
Li Sarazin de la montaigne
The Saracens of the mountain
eurent veue cele ovraigne:
had seen that work
a Salahadin le manderent,
to Saladin it sent-word
kar irié e dolent en erent.
for angry and grieved thereof they-were
Quant Salahadins l'oi dire,
When Saladin it-heard say

treis feiz tira sa barbe d'ire;
three times pulled his beard of-wrath
lors dist que persone esperdue:
then said as person distraught
«Deus! ore ai ge Acre perdue
God now have I Acre lost
e mes genz, dont jo ere asseur.
and my folk whereof I was assured
Trop m'avez doné mal eur!»
Too-much to-me-you-have given ill fortune
En l'ost des paens tel doel firent,
In the-host of-the pagans such grief they-made
ço conterent cil qui ço virent,
that told those who that saw
que li Turc lor tresces trenchouent
that the Turks their tresses cut
e lor vestemenz decirouent
and their garments tore
por ço qu'en la nef iert perie
for that that-in the ship was perished
lor amor e lor seignorie.
their love and their lordship
Quant li reis ot la fort nef prise
When the king had the strong ship taken
e a force la gent conquise,
and by force the folk conquered
a Acre esteit sis desiriers,
to Acre was his desire
si s'i traioit mult volenters,
so himself-there drew very willingly

ses galies totes rengees
his galleys all ranged
qui de la nef s'erent vengees.
which of the ship themselves-were avenged
Si com il erroit e s'estoire
So as he journeyed and his-fleet
li tramist Deus un vent de boire;
to-him sent God a wind of north
il haitiez e sa gent haitie
he glad and his folk glad
jut devant Sor cele nuitie;
lay before Tyre that night
al matin vit Candalion
at-the morning he-saw Scandelion
le preuz reis, le quor de lion,
the valiant king the heart of lion
e trespassa Casel Imbert.
and passed Casal Imbert
Lors si vit Acre a descovert,
Then so he-saw Acre at open
e la flur de la gent del monde
and the flower of the folk of-the world
seoir entur a la reonde,
sit around at the round

e vit les puiz e les montaines
and saw the hills and the mountains
e les valees e les plaines
and the valleys and the plains
covertes de tres e de tentes
covered with pavilions and with tents
e de genz qui a lor ententes
and with folk who at their intents
grevoient la cristienté,
harmed the Christendom
e si erent trop grant plenté;
and so were too great plenty
vit les tentes Salahadin,
saw the tents (of-)Saladin
e les son frere Saphadin,
and those (of-)his brother Saphadin
si pres de nostre ost cristiane
so near to our host Christian
que trop l'empressoit la paaine;
that too-much it-pressed the pagan
e Quahadin d'autre partie,
and Quahadin of-other part
li seneschals de paianie,
the seneschal of heathendom
gardoit la marine e la terre
guarded the shore and the land
e pres de l'ost fesoit grant guerre,
and near of the-host made great war
sovent lor feseit granz assalz,
often to-them made great assaults

e trop volenters granz enchalz.
and exceedingly willingly great chases
Li rois esguarda e sorvit
The king looked and surveyed
e toz jorz porvit e porvit;
and all days foresaw and provided
e quant il vint pres del rivage,
and when he came near of-the shore
la veissiez tot le barnage
there you-might-have-seen all the baronage
de l'ost après le rei de France
of the-host after the king of France
venir encontre od desirance,
come to-meet with desire
e mult ert gent encontre alee.
and much was folk to-meet gone
A terre eissi de sa gualee;
To land he-went-out from his galley
la oissiez trompes tromper
there you-might-have-heard trumps trump
encontre Richart le non per.
to-meet Richard the not peer
Tot li poeples comunement
All the people commonly
fud liez de son avenement;
was glad of his advent
mais li Turc qui dedenz Acre erent
but the Turks who within Acre were
de son venir s'espoenterent,
of his coming themselves-terrified

e de ço qu'ot tantes gualees,
and of that that-he-had so-many galleys
car lors sorent qu'erent alees
for then they-knew that-were gone
lor entrees e lor eissues,
their entries and their exits
por quoi mult genz erent perdues.
for which many folk were lost
Li dou rei s'entrecomvoierent
The two kings each-other-escorted
e toz jorz s'entrecosteierent.
and all days each-other-flanked
Le rei Richart vint a ses tentes,
The king Richard came to his tents
e mist grant paine e granz ententes
and put great pain and great intents
coment Acre sereit comquise
how Acre would-be conquered
e com el sereit plus tost prise.
and how it would-be more soon taken
Granz fu la joie e la noiz clere,
Great was the joy and the noise clear
n'onques ne cuit que filz de mere
nor-ever not I-think that son of mother
veist si grant e dire l'ost
saw so great and say it-heard
come l'om fist del rei en l'ost.
as one made of-the king in the-host
Sonerent timbres e busines,
Sounded tambours and trumpets

corns e estives e troines;
horns and pipes and fifes
la veissiez joie pleniere
there you-might-have-seen joy full
de gent de diverse maniere,
of folk of diverse manner
e biaus soneiz dire e chançons,
and fair sonnets say and songs
e vins porter a eschançons
and wines carry by cupbearers
e beles copes par les rues
and fair cups through the streets
e as granz genz e as menues;
both to-the great folk and to-the small
car ç'avoit l'ost en joie mise
for that-had the-host in joy put
que li reis aveit Cypre prise,
that the king had Cyprus taken
dont tant vitaille lor venoit
whence so-much victuals to-them came
que tote l'ost s'en sustenoit.
that all the-host itself-thereby sustained
Tot estoient en bon espeir.
All were in good hope
Ço fud un samedi al seir;
That was a Saturday at-the evening

si ne cuid qu'onques veissiez
so not I-think that-ever you-saw
en nul liu ou vos allissiez
in any place where you went
tanz cirges ne tel luminaire,
so-many candles nor such lighting
si que as Turcs de l'ost cuntraire
so that to-the Turks of the-host contrary
estoit avis que la valee
was opinion that the valley
iert tote de feu enbrasee;
was all with fire ablaze
e quant il sorent la venue
and when they knew the coming
del rei dont la feste iert tenue,
of-the king whereof the feast was held
par semblant lores s'esbaudirent:
by seeming then themselves-emboldened
al matin tot le val emplirent
at-the morning all the vale they-filled
e traioient e herdeioient
and shot and skirmished
sor le fossé e hobeloient,
upon the ditch and harried
e fesoient a l'ost grant presse
and made to the-host great press
la felenesse gent engresse.
the felonious folk fierce

How the Land Was Lost, and Guy's Siege of Acre

XI

Ambroise, who tells this part from what he has read, recounts how the kingdom passed from Baldwin the leper to his sister's child and, at the child's death, to her and to Guy, and how Raymond of Tripoli plotted with Saladin. The Christians are driven to the sea of Galilee and kept from its water; Raymond flees; Guy is taken and the holy cross lost. Saladin wins all the land but Tyre; Ascalon yields for Guy's freedom. The marquis shuts the gates of Tyre against him, but Germans, Pisans, and the brothers of Tiberias join him, and with four hundred knights and seven thousand foot he marches through the pass of Scandelion to Acre.

Or larrons cest point ci a sivre,
Now we-will-leave this point here to follow
(car bien le m'ora aconsivre
for well it me-will-hear overtake
qui entor moi tant sojorra,
who around me so-long will-sojourn
quant la matire s'i dorra), 2390
when the matter itself-there will-give
des deus reis e de lor venue
of-the two kings and of their coming
dont tante parole ai tenue,
whereof so-much word I-have held
que jo ai a Acre amenez.
whom I have to Acre brought
Ore oiez, e si retenez,
Now hear and so retain

que jo voil ici mon fil rompre
that I wish here my thread to-break
e cele matire entrerompre;
and that matter to-interrupt
mais il sera bien renoez
but it will-be well re-knotted
e rathachiez e raloez:
and re-tied and re-bound
car li rei vindrent dererain
for the kings came last
al siege, nun pas premerain.
to-the siege not at-all first
Si velt Ambroises faire entendre
So wishes Ambroise make understand
e saveir a cels qui aprendre
and know to those who to-learn
le voldront, par com faite enprise
it will-wish by how made enterprise
la citié de Acre fud assise;
the city of Acre was besieged
kar il n'en aveit rien veu
for he not-thereof had anything seen
fors tant come il en a leu.
except so-much as he thereof has read
Or si orez quels genz l'asistrent
Now so you-will-hear what folk it-besieged
e quel hardement il enpristrent.
and what boldness they undertook

Vos m'oistes conter e dire,
You me-heard tell and say
encore fait bien a redire,
still it-does well to say-again
el comencement de l'estoire,
in-the beginning of the-history
se a alcon vient a memoire,
if to anyone it-comes to memory
le grant damage e la grant perte
the great damage and the great loss
qui en Sulie avint aperte:
which in Syria befell open
ço fud el tens le rei Guion
that was in-the time (of-)the king Guy
qui tant ot persecucion;
who so-much had persecution
mais tutes genz ne sorent mie
but all folk not knew at-all
com il fud traiz par envie.
how he was betrayed by envy
Ultre mer ot un rei nurri,
Beyond sea there-was a king nurtured
ki ot non le rei Amauri:
who had name the king Amalric
de lui eissi un damisels,
of him issued a young-lord
li reis Baudoins li mesels.
the king Baldwin the leper

Baudoins vesqui son termine
Baldwin lived his term
tant qu'il fud mandé a vermine.
until that-he was sent to worms
Cil ot dous sorurs damoiseles,
That-one had two sisters damsels
sages femes e preuz e beles;
wise women and worthy and fair
l'une fud femme a un baron
the-one was wife to a baron
ki ot nun Haimfroiz del Thorun;
who had name Humphrey of-the Toron
l'autre ot a moiller esposee
the-other had to wife wedded
li quens Guillames Longe Espee,
the count William Long Sword
sire de Jafphe ou la mer bat,
lord of Jaffa where the sea beats
frere al marchis de Montferrat.
brother to-the marquis of Montferrat
La dame ot de lui un madle eir
The lady had of him a male heir
qui rot nun Baudoin pur voir.
who had-in-turn name Baldwin for true
L'emfes vesqui, li cuens murut,
The-child lived the count died
que l'aventure issi curut.
for the-adventure thus ran

Guid de Luizeinan golosa
Guy of Lusignan coveted
la cuntesse, si l'esposa.
the countess so her-wedded
L'emfes fud reis, mais nel fu gaires,
The-child was king but not-it was much
car issi fait Deus ses afaires.
for thus does God his affairs
Quant de l'enfant fut mescheait,
When of the-child it-was befallen-ill
eht vos le rialme eschaieit
behold you the realm fallen
a la dame, ço fud raison,
to the lady that was reason
e par raisonable achaison
and by reasonable cause
se fud li reis Guis coronez,
so was the king Guy crowned
dont puis fu meint grant cop donez.
whereby afterward was many-a great blow given
Entre le faus conte Raemont
Between the false count Raymond
e Salahadin dont jo cont
and Saladin of-whom I tell
ot longement une aliance
there-was long an alliance
dont en Sulie ot grant parlance.
whereof in Syria there-was great talk

Icil Raemont quida aveir
That Raymond thought to-have
le riaume par son aveir,
the realm by his wealth
por ço qu'il ert de Tripe cuens,
for that that-he was of Tripoli count
mais, merci Deu, ne fud pas suens.
but mercy (of-)God not was at-all his
Quant li reis Guis se corona,
When the king Guy himself crowned
a cui Deus cele honor dona,
to whom God that honor gave
toz ses barons comunement
all his barons commonly
manda a son coronement.
he-summoned to his coronation
Li cuens de Tripe i fud mandez;
The count of Tripoli there was summoned
mais por nient le demandez
but for nothing it you-ask
s'il ot eschar del mandement
if-he had scorn of-the summons
e s'il respondi laidement.
and if-he answered foully
Li messager s'en retorna,
The messenger himself-thence returned
e li cuens son eire atorna,
and the count his journey prepared

s'ala a Salahadin plaindre
himself-went to Saladin to-complain
k'en sa terre ne pot remaindre
that-in his land not he-could remain
por le rei Guiot quil haiet
for the king Guy who-him hated
a qui li regnes escheiet.
to whom the kingdom fell
Tant li dist e tant lui menti
So-much to-him he-said and so-much to-him lied
que crestientiez s'en senti ***
that Christendom itself-thereof felt (lacuna)
eissi com il l'aveit a chier
thus as he it-had at dear
que il l'en aidast a vengier.
that he him-thereof should-aid to avenge
Seignor, a icele assemblee
Lords at that assembly
fud la traisons porparlee
was the treason plotted
dont la seinte croiz fud perdue
whereby the holy cross was lost
e cristienté esperdue.
and Christendom distraught
Li cuens refud mandez a curt
The count was-in-turn summoned to court
e mult l'en teneit l'en ja curt,
and much him-thereof held one already short

e il n'i voleit pas venir
and he not-there wished at-all to-come
ne del rei Guion riens tenir.
nor of-the king Guy anything to-hold
Le rei le manda tierce foiz
The king him summoned third time
e dist qu'il lui rendroit ses dreiz,
and said that-he to-him would-render his rights
e il i vint a mal eur,
and he there came at ill fortune
car il esteit ja asseur
for he was already assured
de metre la terre en grant paine,
of putting the land in great pain
e par lui vint la male estraine;
and by him came the evil gift
mais puis en morut il a honte
but afterward thereof died he at shame
issi com l'estorie reconte.
thus as the-history recounts
Assez avez oi conter
Enough you-have heard tell
par maintes feiz e reconter
by many times and recount
que quant cil Guis fud novals reis,
that when that Guy was new king
qu'il ne sejorna pas dous meis,
that-he not sojourned at-all two months

ainz fist somondre par la terre
rather made summon through the land
de Sulie les genz e quere
of Syria the folk and seek
ke il le venissent sucorre;
that they him should-come succor
car Salahadins feseit curre
for Saladin made run
ses genz a plain par la contree,
his folk at full through the country
e qu'en la terre iert l'ost entree
and that-into the land was the-host entered
e aveit sa gent descomfite,
and had his folk defeated
cent chevaliers toz a eslite,
hundred knights all by choice
e Jaquelin de Mailli mort,
and Jaquelin of Mailly dead
dont le Temple ot grant desconfort;
whereof the Temple had great discomfort
e d'icele descomfiture
and from-that defeat
comença la mesaventure
began the misadventure
dont la seinte cristientez
whereby the holy Christendom
fud puis tanz jorz en orphentez.
was afterward so-many days in orphanhood
E lors manda li coens de Tripe,
And then sent-word the count of Tripoli

a qui toz jorz pendeit la lipe,
to whom all days hung the lip
al rei Guion qu'a lui vendreit
to-the king Guy that-to him he-would-come
e q'en sa aie se rendreit,
and that-into his aid himself would-render
e vint a lui e s'acorda;
and came to him and himself-agreed
mais li poeples puis recorda
but the people afterward recalled
que ço fud faus acordement,
that that was false accord
qu'il le trahi sodeement
for-he him betrayed suddenly
en la grant bataille ou il furent,
in the great battle where they were
ou tantes bones genz mururent:
where so-many good folk died
e bien pot estre qu'il le fist,
and well could be that-he it did
e bien pot estre que no fist,
and well could be that not-it did
mais li plus tesmonient sanz faille
but the most witness without fail
qu'il le trahi en la bataille,
that-he him betrayed in the battle
e si ço fist il deust fundre.
and if that did he ought melt

Salahadins ot feit somondre
Saladin had made summon
ses genz de toz ses nuef reaumes
his folk from all his nine realms
a arcs, a haubers e a hialmes,
with bows with hauberks and with helms
e il vindrent od granz efforz,
and they came with great forces
que n'i remist fiebles ne forz.
that not-there remained feeble nor strong
Mult i ot admiralz nomez
Many there were emirs named
e nobles homes renomez,
and noble men renowned
guarniz a lor terre leissier
furnished to their land leave
por crestienté abaissier.
for Christendom to-lower
Li reis Guis e li cristien
The king Guy and the Christians
e avec lui Veneizien,
and with him Venetians
la haute gent e la menue
the high folk and the small
esteit en sa force venue,
was in its force come
l'une des ostz a Saforie
the-one of-the hosts at Saffuriya
e l'autre al port de Thabarie.
and the-other at-the port of Tiberias

A Thabarie s'avala,
To Tiberias itself-descended
la nostre, qui buer i ala,
the ours which in-good-hour there went
car cil qui les cors i perdirent
for those who the bodies there lost
a Deu les almes en rendirent.
to God the souls thereof rendered
Li coens de Tripe les menot,
The count of Tripoli them led
qui de trahir les se penot.
who of betraying them himself strove
Noz genz de lui ne se guardoent:
Our folk of him not themselves guarded
il disout e il graentouent.
he said and they granted
Tant dist e fist e porchaça
So-much he-said and did and pursued
que lor ost la nostre enchaça
that their host the ours chased
jusqu'a la mer de Galilee
as-far-as the sea of Galilee
tant que l'ewe lor fud veee.
so-much that the-water to-them was forbidden
La mer est dolce e bone a beivre,
The sea is sweet and good to drink
dont li traitres l'ost fist seivre;
whence the traitor the-host made separate

e quant vint as lances beissier
and when it-came to-the lances lower
e il s'en dut mielz enpressier,
and he himself-thereof ought better press
si s'en fui e cil remistrent,
so himself-thence fled and those remained
qui les vies des cors i mistrent.
who the lives of-the bodies there put
Ge ne sai qui l'autre feri,
I not know who the-other struck
qui eschapa ne qui peri,
who escaped nor who perished
ge ne fui pas a la bataille;
I not was at-all at the battle
mais tant vos en di ge sanz faille
but so-much to-you thereof say I without fail
que Deus ot tot ço porveu;
that God had all that foreseen
car il aveit aparceu
for he had perceived
que tant aveit el mont pechiez
that so-much there-was in-the world sins
e gent malement enthechiez,
and folk badly marked
dont petit a lui en venist
whereof little to him thence would-come
si cele chose n'avenist.
if that thing not-happened
Ce fu a la Mareschaucie,
That was at the Mareschaucie

qui est dejoste Thabarie,
which is beside Tiberias
u li reis Guis se combati
where the king Guy himself fought
e tanz Sarazins abati:
and so-many Saracens struck-down
mais tut erent ja afolé
but all were already maimed
li nostre, e mort e decolé;
the ours and dead and beheaded
n'i aveit mais point de rescosse,
not-there was more a-whit of rescue
mais sor le rei vindrent a sorse
but upon the king they-came in surge
tant qu'il fud a tere abatuz
so-much that-he was to earth struck-down
e mult laidiz e mult batuz.
and much abused and much beaten
La seinte croiz ot enbraciee,
The holy cross he-had embraced
car se ne fust cele embraciee
for if not were that embrace
il l'eussent prise od laidure;
they it-would-have taken with outrage
mais bien parut Deus en ot cure.
but well appeared God thereof had care
Quant la bataille fud finee
When the battle was ended
que Deus ot issi destinee,
which God had thus destined

li rois fud pris e la croiz prise
the king was taken and the cross taken
e la gent pres que tote ocise,
and the folk nearly that all killed
por quei tantes genz se croiserent
for which so-many folk themselves crossed
e tanz de lor bons en leisserent,
and so-many of their goods thereby left
lors fist Salahadins saisir
then made Saladin seize
tote la terre a son plaisir,
all the land at his pleasure
tote fors Sur e Eskalone
all except Tyre and Ascalon
(issi tot Deus sa terre e done)
thus takes God his land and gives
e Jerusalem seulement;
and Jerusalem only
mais il la conquist erraument.
but he it conquered quickly
Escalone ala asiegier,
Ascalon he-went to-besiege
qu'il quida aveir de legier;
which-he thought to-have with ease
mais cil se tindrent fierement
but those themselves held proudly
contre lui e entierement,
against him and entirely

e i murut gent sarazine
and there died folk Saracen
mult einceis qu'en fust en saisine,
much before that-one were in seisin
tant qu'il lor fist lor rei mostrer
so-much that-he to-them made their king show
e devant lor murs amener,
and before their walls bring
e voleit por lui rendre aveir
and wished for him rendering to-have
la vile, e li reis fist saveir
the town and the king made know
a cels dedenz qu'il se tenissent
to those within that-they themselves should-hold
e que por lui rien ne feissent;
and that for him anything not they-should-do
mais il ne se porent tenir,
but they not themselves could hold
si en estout a plait venir:
so thereof behooved to plea come
Eschalone por lui rendirent
Ascalon for him they-rendered
e sals lor chatels s'en partirent;
and safe their chattels themselves-thence departed
e li reis Guis fud lors delivres
and the king Guy was then delivered
par tel covent, ço dit li livres,
by such covenant that says the book

que oltre la mer s'en ireit
that beyond the sea himself-thence he-would-go
e le riaume guerpireit.
and the realm would-abandon
En mer s'en entra sanz faillance
Into sea himself-thence he-entered without failing
por aquiter sa covenance,
for to-acquit his covenant
e vint en l'isle de Turtuse:
and came into the-isle of Tortosa
eth vos sa gent mult anguissuse.
behold you his folk very anguished
La lui manda Salahadins,
There to-him sent-word Saladin
qui mult iert saives Sarazins,
who very was wise Saracen
quil saveit a meseurus
who-him knew for unfortunate
ne qu'il n'iert pas apres ne feus,
nor that-he not-was at-all harsh nor fierce
e qui nel volt pas eschangier
and who not-him wished at-all to-exchange
ne d'autre rei estre en dangier,
nor of-other king to-be in power
qu'il lui quitot son covenant;
that-he to-him released his covenant
e li reis revint maintenant
and the king came-back at-once
a Tripe desur la marine,
to Tripoli upon the shore

si trova illoc la reine
so found there the queen
e le conte qui l'ot hai,
and the count who him-had hated
que l'en dist qu'il l'aveit trai,
whom one said that-he him-had betrayed
ki lores lui fist bele chiere,
who then to-him made fair face
que que il pensast en deriere.
whatever that he thought in behind
Ne puet chaleir de tenir conte
Not can matter of holding account
del traitor, del malveis conte
of-the traitor of-the wicked count
qui mist a doel cristienté
who put to grief Christendom
e meint enfant en orfphenté:
and many-a child in orphanhood
chier compera la traison
dear he-paid-for the treason
que il fist e la mesprison,
which he did and the wrong
car il en murut laidement,
for he thereof died foully
la merci Deu, e soudement;
the mercy (of-)God and suddenly
ne del siege qui fud a Sur,
nor of-the siege which was at Tyre
que Salahadins trova sur,
which Saladin found sour

u Guillames de la Chapele
where William of la Chapelle
fist meinte grand proesce e bele,
did many-a great prowess and fair
u li frere de Thaberie
where the brothers of Tiberias
par cui la citié fud guarie
by whom the city was saved
furent de si grant liauté
were of so great loyalty
a Deu e a sa realté;
to God and to his royalty
ne del marchis grant sermon traire
nor of-the marquis great sermon draw
qui bien començа la a faire,
who well began there to do
qui vint quant la terre fu prise,
who came when the land was taken
si fud un poi al Deu servise,
so was a little at-the (of-)God service
si ot de bon comencement
so had of good beginning
malveis e faus ensivement.
evil and false sequel
Al rei Guion est la matire,
To-the king Guy is the matter
si n'i voil faillir ni desfire,
so not-there I-wish to-fail nor to-undo
qui eissi de cheitivisons:
who went-out from captivities

a cele matirie toisons;
to that matter let-us-turn
car a Tripe estoit revenuz,
for to Tripoli he-was come-back
ço plut as granz e as menuz.
that pleased to-the great and to-the small
Li reis de Jerusalem Guis
The king of Jerusalem Guy
iert si povres e si esquis
was so poor and so destitute
com hom qui veneit de prison:
as man who came from prison
n'ot pas prise sa mesprison,
not-had at-all taken his wrong
qui n'aveit rien vivant que prendre,
who not-had anything living what to-take
e il lui coveneit despendre;
and it him behooved to-spend
e si saveit que Acre esteit prise
and so he-knew that Acre was taken
e la gent hors chaciee e mise,
and the folk out chased and put
e ço esteit la clef de sa terre,
and that was the key of his land
e il ne saveit qui requere.
and he not knew whom to-ask
A Dampnedeu dist son meschief,
To Lord-God he-said his mischief
e Deus en traist mult bien a chief.
and God thereof drew very well to head

La vint li princes de Antioche,
There came the prince of Antioch
un matin quant soneit la cloche,
a morning when rang the bell
al rei Guion por lui proier
to-the king Guy for him to-pray
qu'il lui pleust a otrier
that-it him should-please to grant
qu'a Antioche retornast
that-to Antioch he-should-return
e s'i tenist e sojornast
and himself-there should-hold and sojourn
tant qu'il eust genz assemblees,
so-long that-he had folk assembled
porchaciees e aunees,
procured and gathered
e qu'il seust ou peust corre
and that-he knew where could run
e que que seit as Turs rescore.
and whatever that be from-the Turks rescue
Li reis s'en ala od le prince
The king himself-thence went with the prince
a Antioche en sa province,
to Antioch in his province
si fud illoc un poi de terme
so was there a little of term
e si i plura meinte lerme
and so there wept many-a tear
por la terre qu'il ot eue,
for the land which-he had had

qui esteit en son tens perdue.
which was in his time lost
A Tripe ariere retorna
To Tripoli back he-returned
e se porvit e s'atorna;
and himself provided and himself-prepared
e tant de gent com pot a veir
and so-much of folk as he-could in truth
od l'empront que il pot aveir
with the-loan that he could have
fist donc somondre e aprester,
made then summon and prepare
car ne voleit plus arester;
for not he-wished more to-stop
e issi com il atendeit,
and thus as he waited
a genz auner entendeit,
to folk gather he-attended
eth vos son frere illoc venu,
behold you his brother there come
Giefré de Luizeignan, tenu
Geoffrey of Lusignan held
al plus preu vassal de sa terre,
for-the most valiant vassal of his land
ke il esteit norriz en guerre.
for he was nurtured in war
Primes fud a Sur arivez,
First he-was at Tyre arrived
mais n'i trova pas ses privez;
but not-there found at-all his intimates

car le port lores lui veerent
for the port then to-him forbade
li marchis e cil qui o lui erent.
the marquis and those who with him were
E Jefrei a tant s'en torna
And Geoffrey at that himself-thence turned
e vint a Tripe e retorna:
and came to Tripoli and returned
le rei Guion trova son frere,
the king Guy found his brother
qui fist grant joie al fiz sa mere.
who made great joy to-the son (of-)his mother
E quant li reis ot auné
And when the king had gathered
sa gent, lors se sunt conreé,
his folk then themselves are arrayed
e vint a Sur tut le rivage
and came to Tyre all the shore
od poi de gent e de barnage,
with little of folk and of baronage
e trova les portes fermees
and found the gates shut
qui totes lui furent veees,
which all to-him were forbidden
que li marchis par coveitise
for the marquis by covetousness
li vea e par fole emprise:
to-him forbade and by foolish enterprise

si lui vint de malveise vaine
so to-him came of evil vein
quant al rei vea son demaine.
when to-the king he-forbade his demesne
Li reis vit que il n'enterreit,
The king saw that he not-would-enter
si dist que il se sufferreit:
so said that he himself would-forbear
el sablon fist fichier sa tente
on-the sand he-made pitch his tent
e fud illoc en bone entente.
and was there in good intent
Dejoste Sur l'ost s'ajosta:
Beside Tyre the-host itself-joined
si sachiez bien qu'il li costa
so know well that-it him cost
que la cité lui fud veee;
that the city to-him was forbidden
mais ço fud chose purparlee
but that was thing plotted
del faus marchis de Monferat,
of-the false marquis of Montferrat
le filz le vaillant preu Corat,
the son (of-)the valiant worthy-one Conrad
qui fud pris en la grant bataille:
who was taken in the great battle
cil ne li veast pas sanz faille,
that-one not to-him would-forbid at-all without fail
car il ert prodom e liaus;
for he was worthy-man and loyal

mais li filz esteit desliaus.
but the son was disloyal
Les genz de Sur qui Deu amouent
The folk of Tyre who God loved
e qui par Deu se reclamouent
and who by God themselves called
guerpirent la citié mult tost,
abandoned the city very soon
e si vindrent al rei en l'ost:
and so came to-the king in the-host
ço furent li preu Aleman,
that were the valiant Germans
qui grant liu i tindrent cel an,
who great place there held that year
e li frere de Thabarie,
and the brothers of Tiberias
la plus leial gent de Sulie;
the most loyal folk of Syria
si i fut la vaillanz genz de Pise
so there was the valiant folk of Pisa
qui furent bien al Deu servise,
who were well at-the (of-)God service
qui si laisserent lor maisons
who so left their houses
e mult de lor possessions,
and much of their possessions
e femmes e emfanz menerent
and wives and children they-led
devant Acre ou Sarazin erent.
before Acre where Saracens were

Li reis fist de son frere feste:
The king made of his brother feast
si dist l'estoire qui ne ceste
so says the-history which not ceases
que quatre mois fud sujornez
that four months he-was sojourned
einceis qu'il se fust atornez
before that-he himself were prepared
joste Sor en la sabloniere,
beside Tyre in the sand-bank
sa citié qui fud dreituriere;
his city which was rightful
e quant ses genz ot amenees,
and when his folk he-had brought
par tote la terre aunees,
through all the land gathered
o cels qui grant liu donc i tindrent,
with those who great place then there held
qui ovecques son frere vindrent,
who with his brother came
n'ot que quatre cent chevalers
not-he-had but four hundred knights
ne que set mile peoniers
nor but seven thousand foot-soldiers
a mener a Acre aseoir.
to lead to Acre to-besiege
Ço n'osast nus autre hoem pur veir;
That not-would-dare any other man for true
ço fud merveille qu'il pensa,
that was marvel that-he thought

fors en tant que Deus le tensa,
except in so-much that God him protected
d'aler s'en sor la gent embatre
of-going himself-thence upon the folk to-rush
qui ierent pur quatre cent e quatre;
who were for four hundred and four
mais Deus voleit ço qu'en avint
but God wished that which-thereof happened
del grant ost qui a Acre vint
of-the great host which to Acre came
que Salahadins enforçot
which Saladin strengthened
e durement s'en esforçot,
and hard himself-thereof exerted
ki bien quidot que gent vendreient
who well thought that folk would-come
qui a ravoir la entendreient.
who to have-again it would-attend
Li rois se mist en l'aventure
The king himself put in the-venture
Dampnedeu ou il ot sa cure;
(of-)Lord-God where he had his care
si conduist l'ost que il aveit
so led the-host which he had
par un chemin que il saveit.
by a road which he knew
Entre Acre e Sur a un fort pas,
Between Acre and Tyre there-is a strong pass
que l'ost passa ignelepas:
which the-host passed swiftly

c'est le pas de Candelion;
that-is the pass of Scandelion
la passa o le rei Guion;
there it-passed with the king Guy
mais Salahadins nel sot mie,
but Saladin not-it knew at-all
car tot le or qui est en Rossie
for all the gold which is in Russia
nel garantist s'il le seust,
not-him would-protect if-he it had-known
car toz detrenchié les eust;
for all cut-to-pieces them he-would-have
mais Deu volt qu'il fust altrement,
but God wished that-it were otherwise
e ço esteit le comencement
and that was the beginning
de rescorre cristienté
of rescuing Christendom
que il crut mult a grant plenté.
which it grew much to great plenty
Eth vos l'ost le rei devant Acre
Behold you the-host (of-)the king before Acre
el non del seint cors que l'en sacre,
in-the name of-the holy body which one consecrates
que nos cristiens aurom:
which we Christians adore
eht le vos monté el Thorom.
behold it you mounted on-the Toron

The Toron, and the First Battles

XII

The Christians climb the Toron, and Saladin comes from Beaufort to surround them, but James of Avesnes arrives by sea, and the siege is laid on two sides. In September a runaway horse chased by a German makes the Turks think the Christians fly, and they turn on them: Andrew of Braine is killed, and the master of the Temple dies rather than flee. Guy and Geoffrey of Lusignan drive the garrison back, and the barons dig a great ditch. Saladin throws the Christian dead into the river, and their stench drives the host away.

El Thorun devant Acre furent
On-the Toron before Acre were
li cristien qui de Sor murent,
the Christians who from Tyre set-out
e fud sanz dotance la veire
and was without doubt the truth
que il monterent par nuit neire:
that they mounted by night black
n'oserent pas el bois remaindre,
not-they-dared at-all in-the wood remain
por ço alerent en haut maindre.
for that they-went on high to-dwell
Al matin quant li Turc eissirent
At-the morning when the Turks went-out
de la citié et il les virent,
from the city and they them saw
eth vos Acre tote esmeue,
behold you Acre all stirred
chevalerie comeue;
chivalry roused

a Salahadin donc manderent
to Saladin then sent-word
que plain poin de crestiens s'erent
that full fist of Christians themselves-were
sor els embatu folement,
upon them rushed foolishly
e qu'il venist isnelement
and that-he should-come swiftly
de chascon d'els la teste prendre,
of each of-them the head to-take
car ne s'osereient defendre.
for not themselves-would-dare defend
Quant Salahadins l'ot oi
When Saladin it-had heard
sachiez que mult s'en esjoi
know that much himself-thereof rejoiced
al siege ou il ert a Biaufort,
at-the siege where he was at Beaufort
que il feseit assaillir fort.
which he made assail strong
Son riere ban i fist mander,
His rear ban there he-made summon
e par ses terres comander
and through his lands command
que chescons de sa seignorie
that each of his lordship
venist al guaing de Sulie.
should-come to-the gain of Syria

Trop i vint gent, Deu les confonde
Too-many there came folk God them confound
ki fist e ciel e terre e monde!
who made both heaven and earth and world
Que si nostre gent fust mincee,
For if our folk were minced
n'en eust chascons sa pincee.
not-thereof would-have each his pinch
Le tierz jor que nostre gent vindrent,
The third day that our folk came
qui el Torun en haut se tindrent
who on-the Toron on high themselves held
e tote nuit armé esteient,
and all night armed were
por Sarazins quis assailleient,
for Saracens who-them assailed
eth vos la gent Salahadin,
behold you the folk (of-)Saladin
Turc e Persant e Bedoin,
Turks and Persians and Bedouins
qui veneient les places prendre
who came the places to-take
e tote la terre porprendre;
and all the land to-occupy
e al tierç jor de la semaine
and at-the third day of the week
i vint Salahadins demaine,
there came Saladin in-person

e il quida bien tost avoir
and he thought well soon to-have
les testes de noz genz por veir:
the heads of our folk for true
or ne feit pas a merveillier
now not it-is at-all to marvel
si les estuveit trop veillier
if them behooved too-much to-keep-awake
e travillier e els esperdre,
and toil and themselves despair
qui quidouent les testes perdre;
who thought the heads to-lose
car al Thoron ou il estoient
for at-the Toron where they were
li Turc nuit e jor assailleient,
the Turks night and day assailed
e si sovent les travaillouent
and so often them harassed
que a grant paine nis menjouent.
that with great pain not-even they-ate
La ot Jefrei de Leuzengnan
There had Geoffrey of Lusignan
a l'ost defendre grant haan,
to the-host defend great toil
qui pieça iert preuz e osez,
who long-since was valiant and bold
mais or fud il mult alosez.
but now was he much renowned

Issi furent des le lundi
Thus they-were from the Monday
en peril jesqu'al vendresdi.
in peril until-the Friday
Si orez come Deus reguarde
So you-will-hear how God regards
cels que il velt prendre en sa guarde;
those whom he wishes to-take in his guard
qui a lui servir se velt duire
who to him serve himself wishes to-train
nule rien ne lui poreit nuire.
any thing not him could harm
Si com il erent en tel dote,
So as they were in such doubt
li rois e sa compainie tote
the king and his company all
en haute mer en loinz gardouent,
into high sea away off looked
e a Deu mult se dementouent
and to God much themselves lamented
qu'il lor feist alcon secors:
that-he to-them should-do some succor
eht vos venir tot le dreit cors
behold you come all the straight course
une bele estorie d'enekes,
a fair fleet of-snekkes
de gent qui veneient illoques:
of folk who came there
ço ert Jaches d'Avesnes en Flandres,
that was James of-Avesnes in Flanders

si ne cuit c'onques Alixandres,
so not I-think that-ever Alexander
n'Ector, n'Achilles mielz valusent,
nor-Hector nor-Achilles better were-worth
ne que meillor chevalier fussent;
nor that better knights were
ço estoit Jakes, qui tot vendi
that was James who all sold
e enguaga e despendi
and pledged and spent
ses terres e ses heritages,
his lands and his heritages
e dona, si fist mult que sages,
and gave so did much as wise
cuer e cors e alme en aie
heart and body and soul in aid
al rei qui vint de mort a vie;
to-the king who came from death to life
quatorze mile homes armez
fourteen thousand men armed
aveit bien o lui renomez.
he-had well with him renowned
Ço ert l'estorie de Danemarche,
That was the-fleet of Denmark
e maint preu chastelain de Marche
and many-a valiant castellan of March
e de Cornewaille i aveit:
and of Cornwall there was
ço dist tels qui bien le saveit.
that said such who well it knew

Cil aveient de bons destriers,
Those had of good chargers
brons e baucens, forz e legiers;
brown and piebald strong and light
e quant il durent ariver,
and when they were-to arrive
lores veissiez Turcs desver;
then you-might-have-seen Turks go-mad
a val la marine acorouent
to below the shore they-ran
si que en la mer se ferouent,
so that into the sea themselves struck
e cil dedenz Acre ensement,
and those within Acre likewise
qui traioient espessement;
who shot thickly
mais cil del Thoron a val vindrent,
but those of-the Toron to below came
qui de deus parz lor estal tindrent,
who on two sides their stand held
tant que endreit els les chargerent,
so-long that against them them they-charged
mais li Turc avant les chacerent,
but the Turks forward them chased
qui totes veies a els traistrent:
who all the-same at them shot
neporquant cil avant se traistrent.
nevertheless those forward themselves drew

Salahadins a l'ost veue,
Saladin has the-host seen
si dist: «Ore est preie creue.»
so said Now is prey grown
Quant li halz reis que l'em aore
When the high king whom one adores
ot s'ost creue en si poi d'ore,
had his-host grown in so little of-hour
tant que auques fud aseuree,
so-much that somewhat it-was assured
qui ainz eust poi de duree ***
which before had little of duration (lacuna)
mais toz ensemble s'esbaudirent
but all together themselves-emboldened
e jus del Thoron descendirent,
and down from-the Toron descended
si se tendirent e logierent,
so themselves pitched and lodged
e la citié d'Acre asiegierent,
and the city of-Acre besieged
si qu'il esteient asiegié
so that-they were besieged
de deus parties e gregié.
from two parts and aggrieved
Li Pisan firent vasselage,
The Pisans did prowess

qui se logierent el rivage
who themselves lodged on-the shore
e garderent la la marine
and guarded there the shore
de la cruel gent sarazine,
from the cruel folk Saracen
que quant les nes i arivassent,
that when the ships there arrived
qu'il nes preissent ne grevassent.
that-they not-them should-take nor harm
Un vendresdi, la matinee,
A Friday the morning
i ot une fiere assemblee
there was a fierce encounter
de deça devers Mont Musart
from this-side toward Mount Musard
e genz morz de chescone part.
and folk dead from each part
Cil de la vile s'en issirent,
Those of the town themselves-thence went-out
si que a force recoillirent
so that by force gathered
en Acre une carvane grande
into Acre a caravan great
e chameilz chargiez de viande,
and camels loaded with food
e a Salahadin menerent
and to Saladin led
la preie qu'il i conquesterent;
the prey which-they there conquered

en Acre entroient e issoient
into Acre they-entered and went-out
come cil qui la force avoient.
as those who the force had
La gent qui en Acre s'ert mise,
The folk which in Acre itself-was put
ço sachiez bien, ne fud pas prise
that know well not was at-all taken
a charete ne a charue;
at cart nor at plow
ainceis fud puis chose seue
rather was afterward thing known
qu'entre toz cels qui Deu mescroient
that-among all those who God misbelieve
n'ot meillor gent que il estoient
not-there-was better folk than they were
por vile guarder e defendre
for town to-guard and defend
e por chastel a force prendre.
and for castle by force to-take
Ne demora fors la quinzaine
Not delayed except the fortnight
que illoec vint li coens de Braine
that there came the count of Braine
e ovec lui Andreu son frere
and with him Andrew his brother
de bone dame e de bon pere.
of good lady and of good father

Li seneschals de Flandre i vint
The seneschal of Flanders there came
e o lui barons plus de vint,
and with him barons more than twenty
e l'andegrave d'Alemaine
and the-landgrave of-Germany
qui aveit bons chevals d'Espaine;
who had good horses of-Spain
si i vint l'evesque de Biauveiz
so there came the-bishop of Beauvais
qui n'esteit ne vielz ne desfraiz;
who not-was neither old nor broken
e sis freres li cuens Roberz,
and his brother the count Robert
vistes chevalers e aperz;
nimble knights and skilled
e si i vint li cuens de Bar,
and so there came the count of Bar
n'ot plus corteis de si qu'al Far;
not-there-was more courteous from thus till-the Faro
e maint altre prodome e sage
and many-a other worthy-man and wise
vindrent en l'ost a cel passage;
came into the-host at that passage
mais merveille com plus veneient
but marvel how more they-came
e Sarazins meins les cremeient,
and Saracens less them feared

qui lor livroient trop ententes
who to-them delivered too-many troubles
e venoient jusqu'a lor tentes.
and came as-far-as their tents
Cil de la vile hors issoient
Those of the town out went
e li autre toz jorz creissoient,
and the others all days grew
dont la terre esteit si porprise
whereby the land was so occupied
que la nostre ost se tint por prise;
that the our host itself held for taken
mais neporquant toz jorz se tindrent
but nevertheless all days themselves held
al rei halt por qui il i vindrent.
to-the king high for whom they there came
Quant la guerre fud devant Acre,
When the war was before Acre
prestres nuls ne clerc ne diacre
priest any nor clerk nor deacon
ne poreient conter ne dire
not could tell nor say
les granz travailz ne la martire
the great toils nor the martyrdom
que li cristien i sostindrent,
which the Christians there sustained
de si la que li rei i vindrent,
from thus there that the kings there came
cil de France e cil d'Engletere,
that-one of France and that-one of-England

qui mistrent les murs d'Acre a terre,
who put the walls of-Acre to earth
e les bones genz qui s'esmurent,
and the good folk who themselves-moved
qui Deu amerent e Deu crurent.
who God loved and God believed
Cel jor d'un vendresdi me menbre,
That day of-a Friday to-me remembers
e si fud el mois de setembre,
and so was in-the month of September
c'une laide mesaventure
that-a ugly misadventure
vint a noz genz e laide e dure.
came to our folk both ugly and hard
Li Sarazin les assaillouent
The Saracens them assailed
si que nul jor ne defaillouent.
so that any day not they-failed
Eth vos que cristien s'armerent
Behold you that Christians themselves-armed
e par conreiz se conreerent,
and by companies themselves arrayed
devisé par conestablies
divided by constabularies
si com els furent establies.
so as they were established
L'Ospital fud sor la marine
The-Hospital was upon the shore
ou trop aveit gent sarazine,
where too-much there-was folk Saracen

e li Temples premierement:
and the Temple first
ço ert toz jorz le comencement.
that was all days the beginning
Li coens de Braine o sa maisnee
The count of Braine with his household
qui en mi l'ost esteit rengiee,
which in midst the-host was ranged
l'andegrave e cil d'Alemaine
the-landgrave and those of-Germany
qui furent gent de grant compaine,
who were folk of great company
mestrent a la mahomerie,
put-themselves at the mosque
car bien lor dut estre merie ∗∗∗
for well to-them ought be rewarded (lacuna)
Li reis Guis e la gent de Pise
The king Guy and the folk of Pisa
e altres genz de grant emprise
and other folk of great enterprise
furent sor le Thoron a destre
were upon the Toron at right
por gueitier les Turs e lor estre.
for to-watch the Turks and their state
Sarazins vindrent ad esfrei:
Saracens came with alarm
la veissiez meint gent conrei.
there you-might-have-seen many-a noble array
Li Templer e l'Ospital poinstrent,
The Templars and the-Hospital spurred

as premerains conreiz se joinstrent,
to-the first companies themselves joined
sis desconfirent e perchierent:
so-them defeated and pierced
cil fuirent e cil chacerent;
these fled and those chased
e nostre gent autretel firent,
and our folk likewise did
e Sarazin se desconfirent;
and Saracens themselves were-defeated
mais tel plenté en i aveit
but such plenty thereof there was
que nul cristiens ne saveit
that any Christian not knew
quel part il deussent torner.
what way they ought turn
Li Turc ne sorent retorner:
The Turks not knew to-return
ja erent pres de la montaine,
already they-were near of the mountain
quant diables fist une ovraigne
when devil made a work
par quoi mult de noz genz mururent
by which many of our folk died
e perirent e encorurent,
and perished and were-lost

par un cheval qui eschapa
by a horse which escaped
a un Aleman quil chaça
from a German who-it chased
e fist a ses compaignons sivre,
and made to his companions follow
qui nel poeient aconsivre.
who not-it could overtake
Li chevals fui vers la vile,
The horse fled toward the town
e Sarazins plus de cent mile
and Saracens more than hundred thousand
quiderent que noz genz fuissent
thought that our folk fled
e que il sei desconfeissent:
and that they themselves were-routed
sor els poinstrent e retornerent,
upon them spurred and returned
e cel jor tels les atornerent
and that day such them arranged
que cil qui a l'ost suelt entendre
that he who to the-host is-wont attend
ot assez a sei a defendre;
had plenty to himself to defend
car por un erent vint e quatre,
for for one were twenty and four
qui se penouent d'els abatre,
who themselves strove of-them striking-down

e qui ot gibet e ot mace
and who had club and had mace
en laisserent morz en la place.
thereof left dead in the place
La fud occis Andreu de Braine:
There was killed Andrew of Braine
que ja s'alme ne seit en paine!
that ever his-soul not be in pain
Car tels chevaliers ne murut
For such knight not died
ne tantes genz ne socurut.
nor so-many folk not succored
La fud li marchis en tel presse
There was the marquis in such press
de Montferat de gent engresse,
of Montferrat from folk fierce
si li reis Guis nel sucurust,
if the king Guy not-him had-succored
ke icel jor i encurust;
that that day there he-would-have-perished
e meimes en cel contemple
and likewise in that time
fud ocis li maistres del Temple,
was killed the master of-the Temple
cil qui dist la bone parole
that-one who said the good word
que lui vint de la preuz eschole,
which to-him came from the valiant school

quant la gent coarde et hardie
when the folk coward and bold
lui distrent a cele envaie:
to-him said at that assault
«Venez vos en, sire, venez!»
Come you thence lord come
E venist s'il s'en fust penez.
And he-would-have-come if-he himself-thereof were striven
«Ja a Deu,» ço dist il, «ne place
Ever to God that said he not please
que donc mais seie en altre place,
that then more I-be in other place
ne qu'al Temple seit reprové
nor that-to-the Temple be reproached
que l'em m'ait en fuiant trové!»
that one me-has in fleeing found
E il nel fist, ainz i murut,
And he not-it did rather there died
car trop des Turcs i acurrut,
for too-many of-the Turks there ran-up
e bien cinc mile gent menues
and well five thousand folk small
dont les chars en remestrent nues;
whereof the bodies thereby remained naked
e quant cil de la vile sorent
and when those of the town knew
que cil noz genz desconfiz eurent,
that those our folk defeated had

es chevals arabiz monterent
on-the horses Arabian they-mounted
e vindrent hors, si encontrerent
and came out so met
les noz si merveillusement
the ours so marvelously
que lor esteust malement
that to-them it-would-have-been badly
s'il ne s'eussent defendu;
if-they not themselves-had defended
mais lors i ot estal rendu,
but then there was stand rendered
e lors vit l'em chevalerie
and then saw one chivalry
e ferir sur la gent haie.
and strike upon the folk hated
La le fist bien li reis meismes,
There it did well the king himself
icel Guis dont nos vos deimes,
that Guy whereof we to-you said
e danz Giefrei de Linzegnan,
and lord Geoffrey of Lusignan
qui soffri le jor grant ahan,
who suffered the day great toil
e Jakes d'Avesnes li preuz,
and James of-Avesnes the valiant
qui en la terre fist tanz pruz,
who in the land did so-many feats

e li autre quis reuserent
and the others who-them drove-back
si qu'en Acre les entasserent.
so that-into Acre them they-crammed
Issi ala cele jornee
Thus went that day
que Fortune aveit atornee.
which Fortune had prepared
Or sunt Sarazins esbaudi
Now are Saracens emboldened
(Deus les maudie e jes maudi!),
God them curse and I-them curse
que lors vindrent il engressant
that then came they pressing
noz cristiens e empressant
our Christians and crowding
assez plus que devant ne firent;
much more than before — did
e quant li prodome ço virent,
and when the worthy-men that saw
si distrent donc la baronie:
so said then the baronage
«Seignurs, nos n'i guaignons mie.
Lords we not-there gain at-all
Pernoms un conseil sucurable
Let-us-take a counsel helpful
contre ceste gent a diable
against this folk to devil

qui tote jur a nos asemblent
who all day to us join-battle
e la nuit noz chevals nos emblent.»
and the night our horses from-us steal
Tels fud li conseilz e l'affaire
Such was the counsel and the-affair
que il firent un fossé faire
that they made a ditch make
grant e parfont e lé e large,
great and deep and wide and broad
e il i misent meinte targe
and they there put many-a targe
e mainz escuz, de ponz parties;
and many shields of bridges parts
si erent les terres parties.
so were the lands divided
Li Sarazin les assailloient,
The Saracens them assailed
qui reposer pas nes laissoient.
who rest at-all not-them let
Oiez trop grant confusion
Hear too great confusion
qu'il avint de l'occision
which-it befell of the-slaughter
dont j'aveie devant traitié,
whereof I-had before treated
dont li Franc furent deshaitié.
whereby the Franks were disheartened

L'endemain de cele aventure
The-morrow of that adventure
e de cele descomfiture
and of that defeat
del mielz de l'ost tot a eslite,
of-the best of the-host all by choice
dont nostre gent fud desconfite,
whereby our folk was defeated
mout ot de morz de genz menues
much there-were of dead of folk small
qui la erent por Deu venues;
who there were for God come
les cors des morz fist trestuz prendre
the bodies of-the dead made all take
Salahadins, sis nos fist rendre
Saladin so-them to-us made render
e trebuchier enz el flum d'Acre.
and tumble into in-the river of-Acre
La veissiez mult lait maçacre,
There you-might-have-seen very ugly massacre
car li cors a val l'ewe alerent,
for the bodies to below the-water went
si que jusqu'en l'ost ne finerent,
so that as-far-as-into the-host not they-stopped
dont la puurs si grant eisseit,
whence the stench so great issued
si que li monz des morz croisseit,
so that the heap of-the dead grew

que tote l'ost d'iloc fui
that all the-host from-there fled
devant que l'en les enfoi;
before that one them buried
e puis que il les enfuirent
and after that they them buried
grant tens la flaur en fuirent.
great time the stench thereof they-fled

The Ditch, and the First Winter

XIII

The host finishes the ditch and holds it against attacks by day and by night, and the count of Ferrers, Guy of Dampierre, and the bishop of Verona arrive. On the eve of All Saints a fleet from Egypt enters the port, takes a snekke, and on the feast hangs its men on the walls. Through the winter both sides build engines. In Lent the Germans raise the first windmill in Syria; news that the German emperor has drowned brings joy to Acre. After Easter the marquis's fleet fights the Turks at sea while the Turks with red hats fall on the ditch.

Cristien firent le fossé
Christians made the ditch
ou il se furent adossé;
where they themselves were backed
dedenz le fossé se tenouent
within the ditch themselves held
quant li Sarazin i venouent,
when the Saracens there came

ki toz jorz lor firent enchalz
who all days to-them made chases
e par les freiz e par les chauz.
both through the colds and through the heats
El fossé esteit la bataille
At-the ditch was the battle
de la gent Deu e la chenaille:
of the folk (of-)God and the dog-rabble
li nostre le voleient faire,
the ours it wished to-make
e cil tendouent al desfaire.
and those strove to-the undoing
La veissiez en dessaietes
There you-might-have-seen in volleys
plus de cinc cent mile saetes
more than five hundred thousand arrows
que li fosseur trametoient
which the ditchers passed
es mains a cels quis defendoient;
into-the hands to those who-them defended
la veissiez de deus parties
there you-might-have-seen from two parts
genz corajoses e hardies;
folk courageous and bold
la veissiez gent roeler
there you-might-have-seen folk roll
e cheoir e esboeler;
and fall and be-disemboweled

de roistes cops se departirent:
with stiff blows themselves they-parted
devant la nuit ne departirent.
before the night not they-parted
Des le termine de l'emprise
From the term of the-enterprise
que l'ost a devant Acre assise,
which the-host has before Acre set
desque vers la feste toz sainz,
until toward the feast All Saints
ço sai, si l'oi dire a mainz,
that I-know so it-I-heard say by many
ne finerent de gent venir
not ceased of folk coming
qui bien durent lor liu tenir.
who well ought their place hold
Lores vint li cuens de Ferieres,
Then came the count of Ferrers
qui mist plus de cent Turcs en bieres,
who put more than hundred Turks in biers
car il esteit archers si bons,
for he was archer so good
n'aveit meillor de si qu'a Duens;
not-there-was better from thus till-to Duens
e si i vint Guiz de Dampierre,
and so there came Guy of Dampierre
qui ot maint bel chastel de pierre;
who had many-a fair castle of stone
s'i vint li evesque de Verone,
so-there came the bishop of Verona

que l'em teneit mult a prodome.
whom one held much for worthy-man
Tut cist a cest passage vindrent,
All these at this passage came
martyrs e confessors devindrent,
martyrs and confessors became
car li plus aisiez, ço os dire,
for the most at-ease that I-dare say
i fud assez en grant martire
there was quite in great martyrdom
e de peur e de veillier
both of fear and of waking
e de jur e nuit travillier:
and of day and night toiling
car ne poeient reposer,
for not they-could rest
n'il ne s'osouent pas poser
nor-they not themselves-dared at-all set-down
devant ço qu'il orent parfait
before that that-they had completed
le fossé ou tant mal ot fait.
the ditch where so-much ill there-was done
A feste toz seinz la sorveille
At feast All Saints the eve-before
avint en l'ost une merveille,
befell in the-host a marvel
e merveille e mesaventure
and marvel and misadventure
fu ço trop granz e laide et dure.
was that too great and ugly and hard

Que li cristien enduroient
That the Christians endured
les travailz qui trop lor duroient,
the toils which too-much to-them lasted
cil qui sor le Thoron s'esterent
those who on the Toron themselves-stood
al chief de Cayphas guarderent,
at-the head of Haifa looked
si i virent venir armees
so there saw come armed
une estoire grant de gualees
a fleet great of galleys
qui de Babiloine iert venue,
which from Babylon was come
par qui Acre fud tant tenue.
by which Acre was so-long held
L'estoire veneit belement,
The-fleet came fairly
e la novele isnelement
and the news swiftly
fud en bref tens par l'ost contee
was in short time through the-host told
qu'ele veneit tote aroutee;
that-it came all in-order
si quiderent tels i aveit,
so thought such there was
mais nul de l'ost mot n'en saveit,
but any of the-host word not-thereof knew

que ço fust estoire de Pise
that that were fleet of Pisa
ou de Genves ou de Venise
or of Genoa or of Venice
ou de Marsille ou de Sezille
or of Marseilles or of Sicily
qui venist assaillir la ville.
which came to-assail the town
Endementers qu'il devinoient,
Meanwhile that-they guessed
e les guallees aprismoient,
and the galleys approached
e tant vindrent e aprismerent
and so-much they-came and approached
que dedenz Acre se ficherent;
that inside Acre themselves thrust
e enz en lor venir illoques
and in in their coming there
pristrent une de noz enekes
they-took one of our snekkes
ou il aveit gent e vitaille,
where it had folk and victuals
si l'en menerent par bataille
so it-thence they-led by battle
dedenz la vile, e si ocistrent
inside the town and so killed
les genz e la vitaille pristrent.
the folk and the victuals took

Ore escotez que li Turc firent
Now listen what the Turks did
a Deu e com il lui mesfirent.
to God and how they him wronged
Le jur de la feste honoree
The day of the feast honored
ou tante lerme fud ploree,
where so-many tears was wept
le jur de la feste a ensemble
the day of the feast at together
toz les sainz qu'il el ciel asemble,
all the saints whom-he in-the heaven assembles
nos pendirent la gent haie
to-us hung the folk hated
as murs d'Acre par envaie
on-the walls of-Acre by assault
les cors des cristiens qu'il pristrent
the bodies of-the Christians whom-they took
dedenz l'eneske, qu'il oscistrent.
inside the-snekke whom-they killed
Cil furent a dreit parçonier,
Those were at right partners
ço poent dire sermonier,
that can say preachers
de la grant joie pardurable
of the great joy everlasting
qui sanz fin iert e est durable
which without end will-be and is durable

cels dont la feste esteit tenue
(of-)those whose the feast was held
qui a cel jor iert avenue.
which on that day was befallen
Cele estoire dont jo disoie
That fleet whereof I spoke
garda si le port e la veie
guarded so the port and the way
par ont les genz Deu arivoient
by where the folk (of-)God arrived
que tut le port en eschivoient,
that all the port thereby shunned
si que nul securs ne veneient
so that any succors not came
a cels qui a Deu se teneient.
to those who to God themselves held
L'iverns aprosma qui veneit,
The-winter approached which came
que d'estorer ne lor teneit;
that of-provisioning not to-them it-held
lor fossé orent acompli,
their ditch they-had completed
ki puis refud a force empli.
which afterward was-again by force filled
En cel yvern firent chastels
In that winter they-made castles
e pierieres e mangoniels
and petraries and mangonels
e chatz e truies e cercleies,
and cats and sows and mantlets

ou laborouent tote veies.
where they-labored all the-same
E cil enforçouent la vile
And those strengthened the town
a ovriers plus de trente mile,
with workers more than thirty thousand
e firent portes e toreles,
and made gates and turrets
barbekanes forz e noveles,
barbicans strong and new
e en tanz sens tant l'enforcerent
and in so-many ways so-much it-they-strengthened
qu'a tot le mont le purforcerent;
that-against all the world it fortified
e Salahadins i fist metre,
and Saladin there made put
qui ja ne s'en quida demetre,
who ever not himself-thereof thought to-withdraw
tant mangoniels e tanz pereres
so-many mangonels and so-many petraries
e engins de tantes manieres
and engines of so-many manners
e tanz soltilz engineurs
and so-many subtle engineers
e de ses terres e d'aillurs
both from his lands and from-elsewhere
e tant feu grezeis en violes
and so-much fire Greek in phials
e tanz tormenz d'autres escholes
and so-many torments of-other schools

que l'em sot puis de verité
that one knew afterward of truth
c'onques en chastel n'en citié
that-ever in castle nor-in city
n'ot tanz armes ne tel deffense,
not-there-was so-many arms nor such defense
tant vitaille ne tant despense.
so-much victuals nor so-much store
Issi furent en cel yver
Thus they-were in that winter
de si qu'al suef tens de ver;
from thus till-the sweet time of spring
e lors firent en cel quaresme,
and then made in that Lent
si com Ambroise dit e esme,
so as Ambroise says and reckons
li Aleman premierement
the Germans first
le premerain molin a vent
the first mill at wind
que onques fust feiz en Sulie,
that ever was made in Syria
veiant la gent qui Deus maudie,
seeing the folk whom God curse
que estrangement esguarderent,
who strangely regarded
e grantment s'en espoenterent.
and greatly themselves-thereat terrified

En l'ost Deu vint une novele
Into the-host (of-)God came a news
ki de primes fud bone e bele,
which at first was good and fair
e puis fud pesanz e dotose
and afterward was heavy and fearful
e deshaitiee e enuiose:
and dismal and grievous
ço fud del bon empereur
that was of-the good emperor
de Alemaine, qui ot vigor
of Germany who had vigor
ala al sepulcre par terre
went to-the sepulcher by land
por la merci de Deu requerre,
for the mercy of God to-seek
ki murut, ço fut grant damage,
who died that was great damage
al fluminaire, en un passage,
at-the river in a crossing
a un gué qu'il n'ot pas tempté,
at a ford which-he not-had at-all tested
si com Deu vint a volenté.
so as to-God came at will
Dedenz Acre tel joie en orent
Inside Acre such joy thereof they-had
des noveles quant il les sorent
of-the news when they them knew
qu'il tombouent e thaborouent,
that-they tumbled and drummed

si qu'autre rien ne laborouent,
so that-other thing not they-labored
si veneient sor les toreles
so came upon the turrets
a noz genz dire les noveles
to our folk to-say the news
que Salahadins bien saveit
which Saladin well knew
e qui mandé le lor aveit,
and who sent it to-them had
si crioient a voiz hauciee
so cried with voice raised
de sum les murs meinte fiee,
from top the walls many-a time
e firent dire as reneiez:
and made say to-the renegades
«Vostre empereres est noiez.»
Your emperor is drowned
Lors ot en l'ost tele tristesce
Then there-was in the-host such sadness
e tel deheit e tel destresce
and such dismay and such distress
que de lur bien ne lor teneit
that of their good not to-them it-held
fors del passage qui veneit
except of-the passage which came
e de l'espeir de la pramesse,
and of the-hope of the promise
que ja iert par mi l'ost espesse,
which already was through midst the-host thick

de la venue des hauz homes
of the coming of-the high men
des reis de cui terre nos sumes,
of-the kings of whose land we are
celui de France e d'Engletere,
that-one of France and of-England
qui après vindrent en la terre,
who after came into the land
e por ço fud l'ost confortee.
and for that was the-host comforted
Eth vos la novele aportee,
Behold you the news brought
après la Pasche un poi tot dreit,
after the Easter a little all right
que l'estorie de Sur venoit,
that the-fleet of Tyre came
e eth la vos el port venir:
and behold it you into-the port come
adonc vos peust sovenir
then to-you could remember
de formiz ki de formilliere
of ants which from anthill
s'en issent devant e deriere;
themselves-thence issue before and behind
car tot autresi s'en issoient
for all likewise themselves-thence issued
li Turc qui en la vile estoient,
the Turks who in the town were
plus de dis mile genz armees,
more than ten thousand folk armed

toz coverz, il e lor gualees,
all covered they and their galleys
de dras de seie e de tapiz,
with cloths of silk and with carpets
de buquerains e de samiz.
with buckrams and with samites
Eth les vos toz contre l'estorie,
Behold them you all against the-fleet
qui tost veneit del vent de boire,
which quickly came with-the wind of north
contre val la rive fendant,
toward below the shore cleaving
e l'autre l'aloit atendant
and the-other it-went awaiting
qui s'iert a els venu combatre
which itself-was to them come to-fight
e a force sor els embatre,
and by force upon them to-rush
e cil sor els tot ensement,
and those upon them all likewise
qui veneient hardiement.
who came boldly
C'ert li marchis qui Sor teneit,
That-was the marquis who Tyre held
qui sor l'estorie as Turcs veneit
who upon the-fleet to-the Turks came
od cinquante vaissels armez
with fifty vessels armed
e bien coverz e ascemez.
and well covered and adorned

La veissiez tantes banieres
There you-might-have-seen so-many banners
e tantes genz pruz e manieres,
and so-many folk valiant and skilled
hardies e vistes e prestes!
bold and nimble and ready
Lors trestrent cil as arbalestes.
Then shot those with-the crossbows
A tant eht vos la començaille
At that behold you the beginning
e des estories la bataille:
and of-the fleets the battle
la n'aveit mie coardise;
there not-there-was at-all cowardice
e cil de Gienve e cil de Pise
and those of Genoa and those of Pisa
furent assailli en lor barges
were assailed in their barges
od arbalestes e od targes:
with crossbows and with targes
devers la nostre gent se trestrent
toward the our folk themselves drew
e tant i lancerent e trestrent
and so-much there threw and shot
que l'estorie as Turcs reuserent
that the-fleet to-the Turks drove-back
e qu'a vive force en menerent
and that-by living force thence led
une gualee jusqu'al port.
a galley as-far-as-the port

Adonc oissiez grant deport:
Then you-might-have-heard great sport
la veissiez femes venir
there you-might-have-seen women come
e coltels en lor mains tenir
and knives in their hands hold
e prendre les Turcs par les tresces
and take the Turks by the tresses
e traire a els par granz destresces,
and drag to them by great distresses
e puis les testes lor trenchouent
and then the heads of-them cut
e a terre les en portouent.
and to land them thence carried
As estoires iert la huee:
At-the fleets was the shouting
chascone iert sovent remuee,
each was often moved
sovent ensemble s'ajostouent
often together themselves-joined
e feu greceis s'entrelançouent,
and fire Greek each-other-threw
alumoient e esteignoient,
kindled and quenched
e la ou il s'entrateignoient
and there where they each-other-reached
s'entreferoient par esforz
each-other-struck by force
e traioient de si qu'as porz.
and shot from thus till-the ports

Ne fud tel bataille veue,
Not was such battle seen
n'om ne la vit de sa veue,
nor-one not it saw of his sight
mais nostre gent le compererent,
but our folk it paid-for
cil del ost Deu qui al siere erent:
those of-the host (of-)God who at-the siege were
kar por le doel de la gualee
for for the grief of the galley
que li nostre eurent amenee
which the ours had brought
furent li Turc si esmeu,
were the Turks so moved
ki chescon jur ierent creu,
who each day were grown
qu'al fossé tele presse firent,
that-at-the ditch such press they-made
quant la bataille en la mer virent,
when the battle on the sea they-saw
qu'en l'ost nen aveit cristien
that-in the-host not there-was Christian
halt ne bas, joefne n'ancien,
high nor low young nor-old
tant fust hardiz ne alosez,
so-much were bold nor renowned
ne tant fust seurs ne osez,
nor so-much were sure nor daring
qu'il n'eust de Turs grant raosche;
that-he not-had of Turks great throng

car cil veneient come musche
for those came like fly
qui ainz ainz a lor atreit faire
who first first to their fill make
al fossé emplir e desfaire.
to-the ditch fill and undo
La veissiez tote la plaine
There you-might-have-seen all the plain
desi qu'al pié de la montaine,
until that-to-the foot of the mountain
la terre si coverte e troble,
the land so covered and troubled
come de chames en estoble,
as with locusts in stubble
de Turcs qui lor coreient sure,
with Turks who them ran upon
que il ne fineient nule hore:
that they not ceased any hour
dedenz les fossez s'enbatoient
into the ditches themselves-rushed
si espès qu'il s'entrabatoient.
so thick that-they each-other-struck-down
Une hisduse gent oscure,
A hideous folk dark
contre Deu e contre nature,
against God and against nature
a roges chapels en lor testes,
with red hats on their heads
onc Deus ne fist plus laides bestes,
ever God not made more ugly beasts

de cels i aveit grant plenté
of those there was great plenty
od felenesse volenté,
with felonious will
que de la gent qui ondeioient
that from the folk who surged
e des chapels qui rojeioient
and from-the hats which reddened
sembloient cerisiers meurs;
they-seemed cherry-trees ripe
e tant i aveit d'autres Turs
and so-many there was of-other Turks
qu'em les esmot a cinc cent mile.
that-one them estimated at five hundred thousand
Li autre Turc dedenz la vile
The other Turks inside the town
s'en issoient od lur banieres,
themselves-thence issued with their banners
sis grevoient en dous manieres,
so-them harmed in two manners
si que l'ost fud tant cuivroiee
so that the-host was so-much troubled
icel jor e mainte feiee
that day and many-a time
que li cristien se dotouent
that the Christians themselves feared
de lor assalz qui tant dorouent.
of their assaults which so-long lasted

Fleets and Assaults

XIV

The Christian fleet drives the Turks' galleys into the chain. On Ascension Day the landgrave, King Guy, and the Genoese assault in three towers, which Greek fire burns. Famine comes to Acre, and its garrison casts out the old captives. On the feast of Saint James the sergeants of the host raid the Turks' tents and are cut down, Thorel of the Mesnil among them. About August Henry of Champagne, Theobald of Blois, Count Stephen, and the counts of Clermont and of Chalons arrive, and a stone from the town's great petrary strikes a man in the back without his feeling it.

Cil as roges chapels aveient
Those with-the red hats had
une enseigne ou tuit se teneient,
an ensign where all themselves held
ço esteit l'enseigne Mahumet,
that was the-ensign (of-)Mahomet
qui esteit portraite en somet,
which was portrayed on top
en qui nun se vindrent combatre
in whose name themselves they-came to-fight
por la crestienté abatre.
for the Christendom to-strike-down
Cil pautonier se defendouent
Those rascals themselves defended
od granz jalez qu'il aportouent.
with great pails which-they brought
Ce estoit en l'ost la grande guerre
That was in the-host the great war
qu'il aveient devers la terre.
which-they had toward the land

Devers la mer ert la bataille
Toward the sea was the battle
qui tote jor dura a taille;
which all day lasted at tally
mais neporquant la nostre estoire,
but nevertheless the our fleet
merci Deu, en ot la victoire;
mercy (of-)God thereof had the victory
car de jur en jur establies
for from day to day established
i estoient conestablies
there were constabularies
des barons de l'ost es galees,
of-the barons of the-host in-the galleys
mult bones genz e bien armees,
very good folk and well armed
qui durement s'en combatirent
who hard themselves-thereof fought
e lor gualees embatirent
and their galleys drove
a vive force en la chaane,
by living force into the chain
si que l'estoire cristiane
so that the-fleet Christian
greva tant les Turs de la vile,
harmed so-much the Turks of the town
qui lors erent quarante mile,
who then were forty thousand

que devers mer securs nen orent
that toward sea succor not had
ne devers terre eissir ne porent;
nor toward land go-out not could
s'orent puis si poi de viande
so-had afterward so little of food
qu'il aveient chierté trop grande.
that-they had dearth too great
Le juesdi de la Ascencion,
The Thursday of the Ascension
de la seinte procession,
of the holy procession
que Deus fist el ciel la montee
when God made into-the heaven the ascent
dont l'euvangeille est recontee,
whereof the-gospel is recounted
voudrent les genz monter en Acre
wished the folk to-climb into Acre
el non del veir cors que l'en sacre.
in-the name of-the true body which one consecrates
Chastels eumes bien coverz
Castles we-had well covered
por le feu grezeis als colverz:
for the fire Greek of-the base-ones
treis en i ot de grant affaire
three thereof there were of great affair
que trei haut home firent faire,
which three high men made make

l'andegraves e li reis Guis
the-landgrave and the king Guy
e Geneveis od le marchis.
and Genoese with the marquis
Cil trei en lor chastels esteient
Those three in their castles were
a icel jur qu'il assailleient.
on that day that-they assailed
La gent Dampnedeu assaillirent,
The folk (of-)Lord-God assailed
cil de dedenz as murs saillirent:
those of within to-the walls leapt
grant fud l'assaut e la defense
great was the-assault and the defense
de cels qui orent poi despense,
of those who had little store
qui si forment se defendoient,
who so strongly themselves defended
qui lor mesaise nos vendoient:
who their hardship to-us sold
ne furent gent si defensable
not were folk so defensible
cum furent li menbre al diable.
as were the members to-the devil
Li un alouent thaborant
The ones went drumming
e li autre al besoing corant,
and the others to-the need running

e li Turc de vers les montaines
and the Turks from toward the mountains
racoreient od granz compaines
ran-again with great companies
as fossez, si que enz sailleient
to-the ditches so that in they-leapt
des que onques noz genz assailleient,
as-soon that ever our folk assailed
si que il covint l'ost entendre
so that it behooved the-host attend
a assaillir e a deffendre.
to assail and to defend
Mult dura l'assalt longement
Much lasted the-assault long
jusqu'al seir del comencement,
until-the evening from-the beginning
mais al seir le covint remaindre
but at-the evening it behooved cease
car onques nes porent destreindre.
for ever not-them could constrain
Li Turc le feu grezeis jeterent
The Turks the fire Greek threw
es treis chastels que alumerent,
onto-the three castles which they-kindled
si qu'a cels en covint descendre
so that-to those thence behooved to-descend
quis virent toz ardeir en cendre.
who-them saw all burn in ash

En Acre furent la chenaille
In Acre were the dog-rabble
long tens soffreitus de vitaille,
long time lacking of victuals
e si com li tens se cola,
and so as the time itself slipped
e viande lor escola;
and food from-them ran-out
e furent puis si conreé
and they-were afterward so arrayed
de mesaise e desareé
with hardship and disarrayed
que mangierent totes lor bestes,
that they-ate all their beasts
piez e buels e cols e testes;
feet and bowels and necks and heads
e jeterent les cristiens,
and they-cast-out the Christians
les vielz cheitifs, les anciens,
the old captives the ancients
e les joefnes as vistes chieres
and the young with-the lively faces
retindrent a traire pirieres;
they-kept to draw petraries
e il orent si grant soffraite
and they had so great want
qu'el ne poreit estre retraite,
that-it not could be told

e meschief e paine e ahan
and mischief and pain and toil
jusqu'après feste saint Johan,
until-after feast (of-)saint John
que diable lor enveierent
when devils to-them sent
3450 treis nes que illoc depeschierent,
three ships which there broke-up
e partie des Turcs perirent;
and part of-the Turks perished
mais la viande en recoillierent.
but the food thence they-gathered
Mais quant il orent la vitaille,
But when they had the victuals
lors se resbaudi la chenaille
then itself re-emboldened the dog-rabble
3455 e faisient sovent forscloses
and made often sallies
par quoi noz genz erent encloses.
by which our folk were enclosed
A l'ost qui a Deu s'iert tornee
To the-host which to God itself-was turned
avint une trop fort jornee:
befell a exceedingly hard day
feste saint Jake esteit le jor;
feast (of-)saint James was the day

mais diables qui n'a sejor
but devil who not-has rest
fist une uevre tote a veue
made a work all in sight
par quoi l'ost fud mult descreue.
by which the-host was much diminished
Diables nel fist, jo menti,
Devil not-it did I lied
mais Dampnedeus la consenti,
but Lord-God it consented
qui volt plus martirs acoillir
who wished more martyrs to-gather
en son halt regne e recoillir.
into his high kingdom and receive
La plus bele serjanterie
The most fair sergeantry
qui lors fust ne or seit en vie,
which then were or now be in life
qui ert povre e de grant despense,
which was poor and of great expense
eissi de l'ost Deu sanz defense;
went-out from the-host (of-)God without defense
mais ço lor fist lor grant mesaise,
but that them made their great hardship
car poi est home en ost a aise.
for little is man in host at ease
A dis mile furent esmé,
At ten thousand they-were estimated
e si esteient tuit armé.
and so were all armed

De l'ost tut serré s'en issirent,
From the-host all close themselves-thence they-went-out
lor conreiz, lor eschieles firent.
their arrays their squadrons they-made
Este les vos tot droit as tentes
Behold them you all straight at-the tents
as Turs, la erent lor ententes.
to-the Turks there were their intents
Quant li Turc les virent la tendre,
When the Turks them saw there tend
si nes oserent pas atendre,
so not-them dared at-all await
e cil vindrent, si se trosserent
and those came so themselves loaded
de tot le mielz qu'il i troverent;
with all the best that-they there found
quant li Turc les virent chargiez,
when the Turks them saw loaded
si en orent trop bons marchiez:
so thereof had exceedingly good bargains
as serjanz tant tost s'esleisserent,
at-the sergeants so soon themselves-launched
que plus de set mile en leisserent,
that more than seven thousand thereof they-left
que onques succurru ne furent
that ever succored not were
fors de chevaliers qui corurent,
except by knights who ran
mais n'en i curut pas grantment,
but not-thereof there ran at-all greatly

ainz i mururent eralment.
rather there died quickly
La fud Thorel del Menil morz,
There was Thorel of-the Mesnil dead
mais mult i ot fait grant esforz;
but very there had made great efforts
si fud de lui le jor grant plainte.
so was of him the day great lament
Ç'avint en l'ost, e altre meinte.
That-befell in the-host and other many-a-one
Maint assalt e meint estotie
Many-a assault and many-a rashness
fist a l'ost Deu la gent haie,
made to the-host (of-)God the folk hated
mainte aventure dure e laide
many-a adventure hard and ugly
i soffri Deus par sa meisnade.
there suffered God by his household
Sa gent ot Deus mis en esprove,
His folk had God put in proof
ausi com les sainz, com l'en trove,
so as the saints as one finds
qu'il esprova par maint mesaise
whom-he proved by many-a hardship
com l'em feit l'or en la forneise.
as one does the-gold in the furnace
Mult en orent ja la soffert
Much thereof had already there suffered
cil qui a Deu s'erent offert.
those who to God themselves-were offered

Si com il erent en sufrance,
So as they were in suffering
eth vos le barnage de France
behold you the baronage of France
entor aust, al dreit passage,
around August at-the right passage
qui est einz le tens yvernage.
which is before the time wintry
Lors vint li sires de Champaigne,
Then came the lord of Champagne
li coens Henris, od grant compaigne;
the count Henry with great company
si i vint li cuens Tedbad de Bleis,
so there came the count Theobald of Blois
mais il ne vesqui pas treis meis;
but he not lived at-all three months
li cuens Estiefnes ensement
the count Stephen likewise
vint e murut sanz tensement;
came and died without protection
si i vint li preuz coens de Clermont,
so there came the valiant count of Clermont
qui bons fud a Deu e al mont;
who good was to God and to-the world
si vint li cuens de Chaalons,
so came the count of Chalons
qui iert forz home e halz e lons;
who was strong man and high and long

si vindrent tant altre prodome
so came so-many other worthy-men
que nus n'en solt conte ne some.
that anyone not-thereof knew count nor sum
Devant Acre, en la demuree
Before Acre in the stay
que la prode gent henoree
which the worthy folk honored
i fesoit por son salvement
there made for its salvation
e por amor Deu purement,
and for love (of-)God purely
avint meinte grant aventure
befell many-a great adventure
que l'om retint par escripture,
which one retained by writing
e meint miracle i aveneit
and many-a miracle there happened
qui des vertuz de Deu veneit.
which from-the powers of God came
En l'ost aveit meinte periere
In the-host there-was many-a petrary
ou mult gent devant e deriere
where much folk before and behind
aloient sovent e venoient,
went often and came

e multes choses avenoient
and many things happened
qui a miracle erent tenues
which for miracle were held
quant eles erent avenues.
when they were befallen
Il aveit dedenz la citié,
It had inside the city
ço dit l'estorie en verité,
that says the-history in truth
mult perieres si bien jetantes
many petraries so well throwing
que ainc ne vit l'en de tels tantes.
that ever not saw one of such so-many
Une en i ot si jeteresse
One thereof there was so throwing
que trop esteit damajeresse,
that too-much was damaging
qui nus depeçoit totes veies
which to-us broke-up all the-same
noz perieres e noz cercleies,
our petraries and our mantlets
car el getoit les pieres teles,
for it threw the stones such
volanz come s'eussent eles,
flying as if-they-had wings
que dous genz coveneit a metre
that two folk behooved to put
en la funde, sulonc la letre,
in the sling according-to the letter

e quant la piere descendeit
and when the stone descended
e la funde a val la rendeit
and the sling to below it rendered
que bien plein pié parfont en terre
that well full foot deep in earth
al chaeir la coveneit querre.
at-the falling it behooved to-seek
Iceste meismes periere
This same petrary
feri un home el dos deriere,
struck a man in-the back behind
e si li hom devenist arbre
and if the man had-become tree
o une columpne de marbre,
or a column of marble
si l'eust el par mi colpee,
so him-would-have it through midst cut
tant i fud el dreit açopee:
so-much there was it straight aimed
e li prodom ne la senti,
and the worthy-man not it felt
car Dampnedeus nel consenti;
for Lord-God not-it consented
en itel seignor doit l'om creire,
in such lord ought one believe
que tel miracle fait a creire.
who such miracle makes to believe

Things That Befell at the Siege

XV

Ambroise tells what befell at the siege: a sergeant's letter bearing God's names turns a bolt that has pierced his armor; a knight at his business kills a charging Turk with a stone; a woman carrying stones to the ditch, shot, asks to be laid in it; the emir Bellegemin is burned by his own Greek fire; a Turk befouling a cross is shot; and the Welshman Marcaduc kills the Turk Grair in a shooting match. The Pisans' castle on galleys against the Tower of Flies is burned with its ladders.

Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened
Entre Avril et Mai en conchange
Between April and May in exchange
avint une aventure estrange
befell an adventure strange
en l'ost d'un serjant ki esteit,
in the-host of-a sergeant who was
ki el fossé del mur s'esteit
who in-the ditch of-the wall himself-stood
armez de coife e de hauberc
armed with coif and with hauberk
e de parpoint a meint bel merc.
and with doublet with many-a fair mark
Uns enemis al creatur
An enemy to-the creator
teneit une arbaleste a tur:
held a crossbow with windlass

al serjant traist par une archiere,
at-the sergeant shot through an arrow-slit
sil feri el pis soz la chiere:
so-him struck in-the chest under the face
le parpoint, la coiphe fausa
the doublet the coif pierced
si qu'oltre le hauberc passa;
so that-beyond the hauberk it-passed
li serjant ot al col un brief,
the sergeant had at-the neck a letter
merci Deu, quil garda de grief,
mercy (of-)God which-him guarded from harm
kar li non Deu escrit i erent;
for the names (of-)God written there were
ço virent cil qui illoc erent
that saw those who there were
que quant li quarels i tucha
that when the bolt there touched
qu'il resorti e resbucha.
that-it rebounded and recoiled
Eissi feit Deus, quil prent en garde,
Thus does God who-him takes in guard
que il n'a de nule rien guarde.
that he not-has of any thing fear
Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened

Il avint que hors des fossez
It happened that outside of-the ditches
s'iert uns chevalers adossez
himself-was a knight crouched
un jor a faire sa besoigne,
a day to do his business
si com il a chescun besoine.
so as it to each is-needful
Issi com il iert abeissiez
Thus as he was lowered
e a sa besoigne aaisiez,
and at his business eased
des Turs qui erent en l'anguarde,
of-the Turks who were in the-vanguard
dont cil ne se perneit pas guarde,
whereof he not himself took at-all guard
s'en parti uns grant aleure;
himself-thence departed one great pace
si fu vilainie e laidure
so was villainy and outrage
qu'il velt al chevalier mal faire
that-he wishes to-the knight harm to-do
tant com il ert en tel affaire.
so-long as he was in such affair
Il aveit l'anguarde esloignie
He had the-vanguard left-far
e veneit la lance esloignie
and came the lance extended
al chevalier por lui oscire,
to-the knight for him to-kill

quant cil de l'ost pristrent a dire:
when those of the-host took to say
«Fuiez, sire, fuiez, fuiez!»
Flee lord flee flee
Il se fud a paines dresciez,
He himself was with pains raised
neporquant en piez se leva
nevertheless on feet himself raised
e sa besoigne n'acheva.
and his business not-he-finished
Cil vint quant que chevals pot rendre,
That-one came as-much that horse could render
quil quida bien a tere estendre,
who-him thought well to earth to-stretch
mais, merci Deu, il i failli,
but mercy (of-)God he there failed
car a la traverse sailli;
for to the side he-leapt
e si prist en ses mains deus pierres
and so took in his hands two stones
(oiez com Deus est dreiz vengieres):
hear how God is right avenger
si com li Turcs ot son tur feit
so as the Turk had his turn made
por retorner a son forfeit,
for to-return to his misdeed
e li chevalers l'avisa,
and the knight him-sighted
sil feri com il devisa,
so-him struck as he devised

enz el venir com il veneit,
in at-the coming as he came
d'une des pieres qu'il teneit
with-one of-the stones which-he held
desoz le chapel en la temple:
under the hat in the temple
cil chai morz en cel contemple.
that-one fell dead in that time
Li chevalier prist le cheval,
The knight took the horse
si traist la reigne contre val;
so drew the rein toward below
si vit cil quil me reconta
so saw he who-it to-me recounted
que li chevalers i monta
that the knight there mounted
e s'en ala jusqu'a sa tente,
and himself-thence went as-far-as his tent
sil fist guarder en bone atente.
so-it made guard in good waiting
Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened
Une foiz ravint une affaire
One time happened-in-turn an affair
dont l'em doit bien parole faire.
whereof one ought well word make
Meintes genz as murs assaillouent,
Many folk at-the walls assailed

e meintes feiz s'en deffaillouent;
and many times themselves-thence failed
tels i aveit qui ne finouent
such there was who not ceased
de pieres coillir qu'il portouent,
of stones gathering which-they carried
e li baron a lor destriers
and the barons on their chargers
i portouent e as somers,
there carried and on-the packhorses
e meinte femme i reporta,
and many-a woman there carried-in-turn
qui en portant s'i deporta.
who in carrying herself-there disported
Entre les autres i portot
Among the others there carried
une qui mult s'i deportot:
one who much herself-there disported
uns Sarazins quil defendeit
a Saracen who-it defended
vit que cele feme entendeit
saw that that woman attended
al fes de son col deschargier;
to-the load from her neck to-unload
si com el volt en sus marchier,
so as she wished in up to-step
cil treist a lui, si la feri,
that-one shot at her so her struck
e la femme a terre chai,
and the woman to earth fell

qui fud ferue mortelment;
who was struck mortally
e tud li poeples eralment
and all the people quickly
vint entor la femme acorant,
came around the woman running
qui se detortoit en morant.
who herself writhed in dying
Sis mariz la veneit poroques,
Her husband there came for-it
mais el preia as genz illoques,
but she prayed to-the folk there
as prodes homes e as dames,
to-the worthy men and to-the ladies
que il por Deu e por lor almes
that they for God and for their souls
feissent de son cors atrait
should-make of her body fill
al fossé ou ele avoit trait,
to-the ditch where she had carried
car ne voleit que sa charoine
for not she-wished that her carcass
fust meis mise en altre besoine.
were more put in other business
Ele se faiseit ja porter,
She herself made already carry
quant Deus en fist l'anme porter;
when God thence made the-soul carry

e tel femme, ço dit l'estoire,
and such woman that says the-history
deit chescons aveir en memoire.
ought each have in memory
Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened
Une autre aventure ravint
An other adventure happened-in-turn
en l'ost, e d'autres plus de vint,
in the-host and of-others more than twenty
voire assez plus; mais ramembrer
truly much more but remember
ne les sai totes ne nombrer.
not them I-know all nor number
Un jor hors d'Acre s'en issirent
One day out of-Acre themselves-thence went
li Turc por noz genz que il virent,
the Turks for our folk whom they saw
qui estoient alé en fuire,
who were gone in forage
si com ues est a gent de guerre;
so as need is to folk of war
e s'en issi uns amiralz,
and himself-thence went-out an emir
granz home e de parage halz,
great man and of lineage high
Bellegemin esteit nomez,
Bellegemin was named

preuz e hardiz e renomez,
valiant and bold and renowned
e li baron qui l'ost garderent
and the barons who the-host guarded
contre les Sarazins alerent.
against the Saracens went
Cel jor fud l'ost mult estormie,
That day was the-host much alarmed
qu'il n'en voloient garder mie,
that-they not-thereof wished to-guard at-all
car tant ala gent en forage
for so-much went folk in forage
qu'il orent l'ost en grant damage
that-they had the-host in great damage
e par devant e par deriere,
both by before and by behind
que mult fud l'assaillie fiere,
that very was the-assault fierce
* * *
(lacuna)
mais nostre gent les enchacerent
but our folk them chased
toz, fors l'amirail seulement
all except the-emir only
qui remist porpenseement
who remained deliberately
e voleit noz engins ardeir,
and wished our engines to-burn
se il s'i peust aerdeir,
if he himself-there could fasten

kar issi l'aveit pris en main.
for thus it-had taken in hand
Une viole ot en sa main
A phial he-had in his hand
qui de feu grezeis esteit pleine:
which of fire Greek was full
des engins ardeir ert en paine.
of-the engines to-burn he-was in pain
Uns chevaliers le ala ferir
A knight him went to-strike
qui lui volt son luer merir:
who him wished his wage to-reward
le Turc a la terre estendi
the Turk to the earth stretched
e la violete espandi
and the little-phial spilled
desur ses choses necessaires,
upon his things necessary
si qu'il ot ars les genitaires
so that-he had burnt the genitals
del feu grezeis, que il estaindre
by-the fire Greek which they to-quench
voldrent, mais n'i porent ataindre.
wished but not-there could reach
Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened

Il avint par plusors fiees
It happened by many times
que les fauses genz desleiees
that the false folk disloyal
qui contre Deu Acre teneient
who against God Acre held
en som les murs en haut venoient
on top the walls on high came
e aportoient des eglises
and brought from-the churches
les croiz qu'i estoient remises,
the crosses which-there were left
sis batoient e vergondoient
so-them beat and shamed
e eschopoient e feroient
and spat-on and struck
el despit de fei cristiane:
in-the despite of faith Christian
ne heent tant rien terriane.
not hate so-much anything earthly
Un jor si com uns Turcs esteit
One day so as a Turk was
desur les murs e il bateit
upon the walls and he beat
une croiz de fust qu'ot trovee,
a cross of wood which-he-had found
mult l'ot batue e vergondee
much it-he-had beaten and shamed
e ne la volt atant leissier,
and not it wished thereupon to-leave

einceis la voleit compissier,
rather it he-wished to-befoul
quant uns arbalestiers corteis
when a crossbowman courteous
fist de s'arbaleste un enteis,
made of his-crossbow an aim
e joinst le quarel a la noiz:
and joined the bolt to the nut
al Turc qui vergondeit la croiz
to-the Turk who shamed the cross
volt que tel feit lui fust meri;
wished that such deed to-him were rewarded
lors l'avisa e si feri
then him-sighted and so struck
le Sarazin par mi l'entraille
the Saracen through midst the-entrails
e lui perça cors e coraille,
and him pierced body and heart
si chai mort, jambes levees,
so he-fell dead legs raised
dont lor gent furent trop desvees;
whereof their folk were too maddened
e issi velt Deus que vengiee
and thus wishes God that avenged
fust la croiz qu'il ot laidengee.
were the cross which-he had insulted

Issi com li tens aveneient,
Thus as the times happened
e plusors choses aveneient.
and many things happened

Un jor avint une aventure,
One day befell an adventure
ço conte Ambroise en s'escripture,
that tells Ambroise in his-writing
c'ons Turs s'en issi as noz traire
that-a Turk himself-thence went-out at-the ours to-shoot
si qu'il ne s'en voleit retraire,
so that-he not himself-thence wished to-withdraw
e un Galeis par aatie
and a Welshman by rivalry
s'ala traire cele partie.
himself-went to-shoot that part
Li Gualais ot nom Marcaduc,
The Welshman had name Marcaduc
si n'iert filz n'a rei ne a duc,
so not-was son nor-to king nor to duke
e li Turcs ot a non Grair,
and the Turk had to name Grair
hardiz, forz e de grant air.
bold strong and of great force
L'uns traist a l'autre demaneis,
The-one shot at the-other at-once
Gualeis al Turc, Turc a Gualeis.
Welshman at-the Turk Turk at Welshman
Li Turc començа a enquerre
The Turk began to inquire
dont li Gualeis iert, de quel terre.
whence the Welshman was of what land
Li Gualeis dist: «Jo sui de Guales,
The Welshman said I am of Wales

se feis que fols que tu avales.»
so dost as fool that thou descendest
Li Turs li dit: «Tu siez bien traire.
The Turk to-him says Thou knowest well shoot
Voldries un giu parti faire,
Wouldst-thou a game divided to-make
que jo traie e que tu m'atendes
that I shoot and that thou me-await
si que nule part ne te pendes,
so that any part not thee thou-lean
e si jo fail, jo t'atendrai
and if I fail I thee-will-await
si que nule part ne pendrai?»
so that any part not I-will-lean
Tant lui dist e tant lui proia
So-much to-him he-said and so-much him prayed
que li Gualeis lui otreia.
that the Welshman to-him granted
Cil treist al Gualeis e failli,
That-one shot at-the Welshman and failed
car al mestraire defailli.
for at-the misshooting he-failed
Li Gualeis dist: «Jo retrarai.
The Welshman said I will-shoot-in-turn
Atent mei.» Cil dist: «Nel ferai.
Await me That-one said Not-it I-will-do
Lai mei une feiz encor traire,
Let me one time again shoot
e jo a tei deus foiz sanz retraire.»
and I at thee two times without shooting-back

«Ge volenters,» li Gualeis dist.
I willingly the Welshman said
E endementers que cil quist
And meanwhile that he sought
un dreit pilet en son torqueis,
a straight dart in his quiver
e li Gualeis qui lui fud pres,
and the Welshman who to-him was near
qui ne le velt prendre a cel fuer,
who not it wishes to-take at that price
descorda, sil feri el cuer;
released so-him struck in-the heart
lors dist: «Covenant ne tenis,
then said Covenant not thou-kept
ne jo a tei, par sein Denis.»
nor I to thee by saint Denis
Li Pisan qui en l'ost esteient
The Pisans who in the-host were
e gent qui de la mer saveient
and folk who of the sea knew
firent un chastel sor gualees
made a castle upon galleys
e deus eschieles granz e liees;
and two ladders great and broad
toz lor veissels de cuir covrirent,
all their vessels with leather they-covered
e del chastel autretel firent;
and of-the castle likewise did

la tur des Mosches asiegerent
the tower of-the Flies they-besieged
e mult i trestrent e lancerent.
and much there shot and threw
Cil de la tur se defendoient
Those of the tower themselves defended
si bien que mult chier se vendoient,
so well that very dear themselves sold
e des gualees de la vile
and from-the galleys of the town
s'en issi hors plus de deus mile
itself-thence went out more than two thousand
Sarazin guarni de bataille
Saracens furnished for battle
por aidier a l'autre chenaille;
for to-help to the-other dog-rabble
mais il traioient e lançouent
but they shot and threw
e de granz pierres lor jetouent,
and of great stones at-them threw
granz e pesanz, e dars aguz,
great and heavy and darts sharp
brusoient lances e escuz.
broke lances and shields
Quant cil del chastel assailloient,
When those of-the castle assailed
cil a defendre ne faillouent.
those to defend not failed

La veissiez bien noz genz traire
There you-might-have-seen well our folk shoot
e meint bel trait sor les murs traire;
and many-a fair shot upon the walls shoot
la veissiez pilez pluveir
there you-might-have-seen darts rain
e Turs mucier par estoveir;
and Turks hide by necessity
la veissiez proz genz osees
there you-might-have-seen valiant folk daring
e assaillir par reposees.
and assail by intervals
Les eschieles furent dreciees
The ladders were raised
contre la tur e adresciees
against the tower and set
a grant force e a granz meschiefs,
with great force and with great mischiefs
car l'en jetoit desor les chiefs
for one threw upon the heads
as cristiens quis i dresçouent
to-the Christians who-them there raised
grandismes fustz que il lançouent,
very-great beams which they threw
qu'il n'alouent pas coardant,
for-they not-went at-all cowarding
e s'en retornerent a tant
and themselves-thence returned at that
tant que le chastel alumerent,
so-long that the castle they-kindled

e cil s'en vindrent jus qui i erent,
and those themselves-thence came down who there were
e jetent feu grezeis ardant
and throw fire Greek burning
a grant bataille combatant;
at great battle fighting
mais mult ot ainz en la marine
but much there-was before in the sea
grant glaive de gent sarazine.
great slaughter of folk Saracen
Li chastels fud ars erralment
The castle was burnt quickly
e les eschieles ensement
and the ladders likewise
e li vessiel qui les porterent,
and the vessels which them carried
dont li Turc se reconforterent;
whereof the Turks themselves comforted
et quant il virent la desfaute
and when they saw the failure
lors ecrierent a voiz haute
then they-cried with voice high
e huerent la gent haie
and hooted the folk hated
l'ost qui a Deu iert en aie.
the-host which to God was in aid

The Engines, and the March Toward Haifa

XVI

The archbishop of Besançon's ram is burned. After August the queen of Jerusalem dies, and two daughters of King Guy, and in October a fleet from Alexandria reaches Acre, though some ships are wrecked. At Martinmas the host marches on Saladin, who withdraws from the mountains; it turns toward Haifa, but the Turks have carried off the food it was told of, and it comes back along the river under constant attack, with the English king's men and the Temple in the rear guard. At the bridge of Doc Geoffrey of Lusignan forces the passage, and more than thirty Turks drown. Food runs short, and the marquis holds it at Tyre.

Mult fud de ço descomfortee
Much was of that discomforted
l'ost Dampnedeu, mais confortee
the-host (of-)Lord-God but comforted
refud de la grant baronie
was-in-turn by the great baronage
qui iert arivee en Sulie.
which was arrived in Syria
L'arcevesque de Besençon,
The-archbishop of Besancon
de sue part le començon,
of his part the beginning
fist devant Acre un moton faire
made before Acre a ram make
as murs depechier e desfaire
to-the walls break and undo

de trop grant cost, s'ert bien ferrez
of too great cost so-it-was well ironed
e mult estreitement serrez,
and very tightly bound
haut e bas, devant e deriere,
high and low before and behind
qu'il ne deust criendre perierre,
that-it not ought fear petrary
car del melz que l'em solt i metre
for of-the best that one was-wont there to-put
se velt l'arcevesque entremetre.
himself wishes the-archbishop to-busy
Un altre en fist li coens Henris,
An other thereof made the count Henry
bien covert e de mult grant pris,
well covered and of very great price
e li haut baron e li conte
and the high barons and the counts
maint autre engin dont ne sai conte;
many-a other engine whereof not I-know count
mais de celui dont vous deimes,
but of that-one whereof to-you we-said
que l'arcevesque fist de primes,
which the-archbishop made at first
vos dirons com il en avint
to-you we-will-say how it thereof befell
devant les murs quant il i vint.
before the walls when it there came

Li baron de l'ost deviserent
The barons of the-host devised
cel assalt, ou il porparlerent
that assault where they planned
les engins que orent fait faire:
the engines which they-had made make
fist chescon le suen as murs traire.
made each the his-own to-the walls draw
L'arcevesque fist traire avant
The-archbishop made draw forward
le muton dont jo dis avant,
the ram whereof I said before
ki iert de si riche faiture
which was of so rich making
que il ne deust creature
that it not ought creature
criendre par dreit ne par raison;
fear by right nor by reason
si esteit fait com soz maison,
so was made as under house
un grant mast de nef dreit sanz nouz
a great mast of ship straight without knots
s'iert en mi ferrez a deus bouz;
itself-was in midst ironed at two ends
dedesoz le muton esteient
beneath the ram were
cil qui al mur hurter deveient,
those who at-the wall batter ought
qu'il n'i aveient de rien dote.
for-they not-there had of anything doubt

Li Turc qui nes amouent gute,
The Turks who not-them loved a-whit
tant seche buche i aporterent
so-much dry firewood there brought
e tant feu grezeis i geterent,
and so-much fire Greek there threw
e feroient o lur piereres
and struck with their petraries
de colombes totes entieres
with columns all entire
de liois pesanz e de marbres,
of limestone heavy and of marbles
e i getoient fustz e arbres;
and there threw beams and trees
si jeterent en buz, en seilles,
so threw in casks in buckets
en peitailles e en oceilles,
in pots and in jars
soffre e catran e siu e peiz,
sulfur and tar and tallow and pitch
e puis granz fuz après tot dreiz,
and then great fires after all straight
e feu grezeis par en somet
and fire Greek by on top
i jeta la gent Mahumet,
there threw the folk (of-)Mahomet
tant que del muton s'en fuirent
so-much that from-the ram themselves-thence fled
li fueur e le guerpirent.
the diggers and it abandoned

Li Turc as murs s'abandonoient,
The Turks at-the walls themselves-abandoned
qui al muton toz jorz jetoient:
who at-the ram all days threw
la veissiez les archers traire,
there you-might-have-seen the archers shoot
e arbalestes biaus traiz faire;
and crossbows fair shots make
la veissiez granz aaties,
there you-might-have-seen great rivalries
e gent navrer de deus parties;
and folk wound from two parts
la veissiez bons vassals core
there you-might-have-seen good vassals run
al muton defendre e rescore
to-the ram defend and rescue
e a l'atreit desus abatre,
and at the-fill above strike-down
e Turcs jeter e Turs abatre
and Turks throw and Turks strike-down
as defenses od lor ireles,
at-the defenses with their shields
qu'il aveient peintes e beles.
which-they had painted and fair

Tant i lancerent e jeterent
So-much there they-threw and cast
que le moton nos enfondrerent
that the ram to-us they-broke-in
e desclostrent la fereure
and unclosed the ironwork
e tote l'autre enbordeure,
and all the-other boarding
e le feu derechief lancerent
and the fire again threw
tant que tot ars le noz leisserent;
so-much that all burnt it to-us they-left
mais li motons fud comperez,
but the ram was paid-for
car quatre vint des mielz parez
for four score of-the best arrayed
e un admiralt i perdirent,
and an emir there they-lost
mais damage des noz refirent.
but damage of-the ours they-did-in-turn
Eht vos a tant l'assalt remaindre,
Behold you at that the-assault cease
quant li mutons ne pot estaindre,
when the ram not could quench
ke nul nel peust remuer:
that any not-it could move
eht vos Sarazins a huer.
behold you Saracens to hoot

Apres haust a cel termine
After August at that term
fu en l'ost morte la reine
was in the-host dead the queen
de Jerusalem, dont damage
of Jerusalem whereof damage
fud de feme de son eage,
was of woman of her age
car tenue iert a vaillant dame,
for held she-was for valiant lady
e por ço ait Deus merci de s'alme!
and for that have God mercy of her-soul
E si mururent deus puceles,
And so died two maidens
filles le rei Guion, mult beles;
daughters (of-)the king Guy very fair
e par les emfanz qui mururent,
and by the children who died
qui dreiz heirs de la terre furent,
who right heirs of the land were
perdi puis le rei le reaume
lost afterward the king the realm
por qui il ot tanz cops sor l'iaume.
for which he had so-many blows upon the-helm
En octobre après setembre,
In October after September
vers les kalendes de Novembre,
toward the calends of November

vint d'Alixandre une altre estoire
came from-Alexandria an other fleet
od grant orguil e od grant gloire.
with great pride and with great glory
A quinze vaissels les esmerent
At fifteen vessels them estimated
cil de l'ost qui puis les conterent.
those of the-host who afterward them counted
Li vaissel al socurs veneient
The vessels to-the succor came
as Turs qui dedenz Acre esteient,
to-the Turks who inside Acre were
qui aveient mainte soffraite
who had many-a want
e meinte grant veilliee faite.
and many-a great vigil made
En l'estorie veneit deriere
In the-fleet came behind
treis dromonz de mult grant manere.
three dromonds of very great manner
Li galiot e les gualees
The galley-men and the galleys
garderent devant lor alees.
watched before their goings
Quant cil des veissels les sorvirent,
When those of-the vessels them saw
pour eurent, si s'esbairent
fear they-had so themselves-dismayed

qu'il n'i ot si preu ne si mestre
that-it not-there had so valiant nor so master
que bien n'i volsist aillors estre;
that well not-there would-wish elsewhere to-be
car il esteit tant vespre oscure
for it was so-much evening dark
e il ventot a desmesure,
and it blew at excess
si que l'estoire cristiane
so that the-fleet Christian
n'osa encontrer la paiane,
not-dared encounter the pagan
ke tant lor grevoit la turmente
for so-much them harmed the storm
qu'a sei ad chescuns mult entente.
that-to himself has each much attention
Si come la gent Sarazine
So as the folk Saracen
veneit siglant de grant ravine
came sailing with great rush
e a meschiés en la chaane
and at mischiefs into the chain
por rescore la gent paiane,
for to-rescue the folk pagan
eht vos gent a honte arivier,
behold you folk at shame land
qui ne poeient eschivier,
who not could avoid

e les vaissels degarochier:
and the vessels wreck
car el port d'Acre el rochier
for in-the port of-Acre on-the rock
Deus lor nes lor degarocha,
God their ships to-them wrecked
e tote l'ost les arocha,
and all the-host them stoned
e furent les nes depechiees
and were the ships broken-up
e toz li plus des genz neiees.
and all the most of-the folk drowned
Lors vindrent cristien huant
Then came Christians hooting
al rivage e les chiens tuant,
to-the shore and the dogs killing
e pristrent une grant gualee
and took a great galley
qui ert a tere a force alee
which was to land by force gone
ou il ot mult vitaille prise
where it had much victuals taken
e tote la chenaille ocise;
and all the dog-rabble killed
mais li autre veissel entrerent
but the other vessels entered
en la chaane ou li Turs erent,
into the chain where the Turks were
qui vassalment les atendirent,
who valiantly them awaited

lances e glaives lor tendirent
lances and spears to-them held-out
e tanz lanternes alumerent
and so-many lanterns lit
que li Sarazin ariverent;
that the Saracens landed
e des Sarazins qui lors vindrent
and of-the Saracens who then came
changerent lores e retindrent
they-changed then and retained
e mistrent hors les nonpoables
and put out the unable
e retindrent les aidables.
and retained the helpful
A feste saint Martin la grande,
At feast (of-)saint Martin the great
que ja encherist la viande,
when already grew-dear the food
fud l'ost a l'endemain banie,
was the-host on the-morrow summoned
el non del fiz sainte Marie,
in-the name of-the son (of-)saint Mary
que vers les montaines ireient
that toward the mountains they-would-go
e que as Turcs se combatreient.
and that with-the Turks themselves would-fight
La ot beneiçon retraite
There was blessing told
e grant absolucion feite:
and great absolution made

de Canturbirie l'arcevesques
of Canterbury the-archbishop
les assolt od autres evesques.
them absolved with other bishops
Lors porvirent e ordenerent
Then provided and ordained
barons e gent qui l'ost garderent.
barons and folk who the-host guarded
Eht vos l'ost al matin montee:
Behold you the-host at-the morning mounted
la ot mainte eschiele contee,
there was many-a squadron counted
la plus bele gent cristiane
the most fair folk Christian
c'onques veist gent teriane,
that-ever saw folk earthly
si estreit serree e rengiee
so tight closed and ranged
com s'ele fust gent enfiergiee.
as if-it were folk fettered
Grant iert li fronz de l'ost e larges
Great was the front of the-host and broad
e bien peust soffrir granz charges;
and well could suffer great charges
e la riere guarde iert si plaine
and the rear guard was so full
de bons chevaliers qu'a grant paine
of good knights that-with great pain
en peust l'om le chief veoir,
thereof could one the end see

qui ne se alast en halt seoir;
who not himself went on high to-sit
ne getissiez pas une prune
not you-would-throw at-all a plum
fors sor gent fervestue e brune.
except upon folk iron-clad and burnished
Eht les vos errant dreit al Doc,
Behold them you journeying straight to-the Doc
si n'eussiez pas cuit un coc
so not-you-would-have at-all cooked a cock
que Salahadins sot de veir
that Saladin knew of truth
qu'il iert a la bataille aveir,
that-he was to the battle have
s'il voleit cristiens atendre;
if-he wished Christians to-await
mais cele nuit fist s'ost destendre
but that night he-made his-host unpitch
e lor guerpi cele montaine
and to-them abandoned that mountain
ou il seeit e sa compaine.
where he sat and his company
Eth vos a nostre ost une espie,
Behold you at our host a spy
qui lor dist que la gent haie
who to-them said that the folk hated
ot cele montaigne laissiee
had that mountain left
e s'en fuioit tote esleissiee,
and itself-thence fled all at-full-speed

qui d'iloques se esloignoient;
who from-there themselves distanced
por poi que noz genz ne poignoient,
for little that our folk not spurred
mais grant folie fust del sivre,
but great folly were of-the following
car nes peussent aconsivre.
for not-them could overtake
E quant bataille ne troverent,
And when battle not they-found
vers Caiphas tot dreit tornerent,
toward Haifa all straight turned
ou l'em dist qu'il aveit vitaille,
where one said that-it had victuals
dont al siege aveit meinte faille.
whereof at-the siege there-was many-a lack
Eht les vos a la Recordane:
Behold them you at the Recordane
plus tost que ostors ne siut l'ane
more quickly than goshawk — follows the-duck
vindrent li Turc quis anguisoient;
came the Turks who-them harried
tant virent que il retornoient
so-much they-saw that they returned
e apoigneient a l'ost traire,
and spurred to the-host shoot
taburer e crier e braire,
drum and cry and bray

cele vespree se tendirent
that evening themselves pitched
li pelerin, si atendirent
the pilgrims so awaited
jusqu'al demain a l'enjorner,
until-the morrow at the-dawning
e se devient atorner
and themselves ought prepare
d'aler en dreit a Cayphas;
of-going in straight to Haifa
mais la vitaille n'i ert pas
but the victuals not-there was at-all
qui lor i esteit encusee;
which to-them there was reported
anceis l'orent li Turc portee
rather it-they-had the Turks carried
al matin quant il se leverent;
at-the morning when they themselves rose
e com il einz se reguarderent
and as they before themselves looked
si virent toz les Turcs del monde,
so saw all the Turks of-the world
ço lor fud vis, a la reonde,
that to-them was seeming at the round
qui aveient lor ost assise,
who had their host set
dont la terre en iert si porprise,
whereby the land thereof was so occupied
sus e jus, e destre e sennestre,
up and down both right and left

que l'ost volsist bien aillors estre.
that the-host would-wish well elsewhere to-be
Onques tel gent ne fud esmee.
Ever such folk not was estimated
Eth vos nostre ost aneire armee,
Behold you our host at-once armed
e se conreia de bataille;
and itself arrayed for battle
mais li Sarazin, la chenaille,
but the Saracens the dog-rabble
ne se oserent a els combatre
not themselves dared with them fight
ne sor si bone gent embatre;
nor upon so good folk rush
e li pelerin retornerent
and the pilgrims returned
por repairier la dont tornerent,
for to-go-back there whence they-turned
mais mult eurent ainceis ententes
but much they-had before troubles
qu'il venissent jusqu'a lor tentes.
that-they came as-far-as their tents
Al chief del flum qui curt vers Acre,
At-the head of-the river which runs toward Acre
la ou il surst, ot grant maçacre
there where it rises there-was great massacre
de chevaliers de deus parties,
of knights of two parts
ainz que les ostz fusent parties.
before that the hosts were parted

En cele jornee de terre
In that day of land
fist la gent le rei d'Engletere
made the folk (of-)the king of-England
od le Temple la riere guarde;
with the Temple the rear guard
mais il i eurent tote guarde,
but they there had all guard
que Deus ne fist neiff ne gresille
for God not made snow nor hail
ne pluie en mai quant il rosille
nor rain in May when it drizzles
que chee plus menuement
which falls more finely
que li pilet espesement
than the darts thickly
en l'ost ausi tost ne cheissent,
in the-host so soon — fell
einz que noz genz d'illoc partissent;
before that our folk from-there departed
toz conreé s'en departirent
all arrayed themselves-thence departed
e vers Acre s'en revertirent;
and toward Acre themselves-thence returned
nostre ost se torna a senestre
our host itself turned to left
del flum, e le lor ost vers destre:
of-the river and the their host toward right

de deus parz le flum costeierent
on two sides the river they-coasted
e toz jorz s'entreherdeierent;
and all days each-other-skirmished
e de par les noz genz veneit
and from by the our folk came
tels genz qui socurs li teneit,
such folk who succor to-it held
que li serjant qui erent guarde
for the sergeants who were guard
a pié de nostre ariere garde,
on foot of our rear guard
qui deriere l'ost se teneient,
who behind the-host themselves held
les vis tornez as Turs veneient.
the faces turned to-the Turks came
Icele gent s'iert trop gregiee
That folk itself-was too-much aggrieved
ainçois que l'ost fust herbergiee.
before that the-host were lodged
Par matinet a l'enjornant
By early-morning at the-dawning
s'alerent noz genz atornant
themselves-went our folk preparing
de repairer a Acre al siege;
of returning to Acre to-the siege
mais li Turc teneient lor triege
but the Turks held their way
al pont del Doc ou ja estoient,
at-the bridge of-the Doc where already they-were

par la ou il passer deveient.
by there where they pass ought
Ja voleient le pont abatre,
Already they-wished the bridge to-strike-down
quant l'ost s'en vint sor els embatre;
when the-host itself-thence came upon them rush
mais le pont si porpris aveient
but the bridge so occupied they-had
que li pelerin ne saveient
that the pilgrims not knew
par ont il peussent passer,
by where they could pass
tant s'en i vindrent entasser.
so-many themselves-thence there came crowd
Lors poinst de Lenzeignan Giefreis
Then spurred of Lusignan Geoffrey
sor un destrier qui esteit freis,
on a charger which was fresh
e cinc bon chevalier oveques
and five good knights with-him
poinstrent le jor o lui illoques,
spurred the day with him there
qui si durement les ferirent
who so hard them struck
que plus de trente en i cheirent,
that more than thirty thereof there fell
qui naierent el fluminaire,
who drowned in-the river

e que voiant la gent contraire
and that seeing the folk contrary
tant les ferirent e lasserent
so-much them they-struck and wearied
qu'a vive force oltre passerent
that-by living force beyond they-passed
e que al siege ariere vindrent,
and that to-the siege back they-came
dont cil de l'ost tut lié devindrent.
whereof those of the-host all glad became
Contre la fin de cel passage
Toward the end of that passage
que poi passoient fol ne sage,
that few passed foolish or wise
tot le passage trespassouent
all the passage passed-by
e neporquant encor passouent.
and nevertheless still passed
Que que li poeples vint e crut,
While that the people came and grew
e la vitaille lor descrut;
and the victuals to-them decreased
mais trop lor aloit descreissant
but too-much to-them went decreasing
que que li tens aloit creissant,
while that the time went increasing
n'il nule denree n'avoient
nor-they any pennyworth not-had
fors quant li passage venoient.
except when the passages came

La riche gent en iert guarnie,
The rich folk thereof was furnished
mais la povre en iert desguarnie,
but the poor thereof was unfurnished
qui chascon jor se complainoit
who each day itself complained
por la chierté quis destreineit.
for the dearth which-them constrained
Li alquant aler s'en voleient,
The some to-go themselves-thence wished
qui des mesaises se doleient;
who of-the hardships themselves grieved
e la vitaille iert detenue
and the victuals was detained
a Sur quant ele i ert venue,
at Tyre when it there was come
que li marchis faiseit tenir,
which the marquis made hold
qu'el ne poeit a l'ost venir.
that-it not could to the-host come

The Marquis's Marriage, and the Famine

XVII

The marquis takes the queen's sister from Humphrey of Toron and weds her, though the archbishop of Canterbury and the clergy forbid it; at the wedding games the butler of Senlis is taken. The marquis keeps the food of Tyre from the host, and the poor curse him as famine and sickness spread: a bushel of grain costs a hundred bezants, horses are eaten, men graze on grass, and some deny God and go over to the Turks. A prisoner escapes with a loaf; some eat meat in Lent and do penance; the bishop of Salisbury preaches, and Walkelin of Ferrers, Robert Trussebut, and others give alms. A barge of wheat brings the price from a hundred bezants to four, and a Pisan who hoarded grain sees his house burn.

Or si orez del faus marchis,
Now so you-will-hear of-the false marquis
qu'il aveit porchacié e quis
that-he had pursued and sought
par hautes genz e par aveir
by high folk and by wealth
k'il voleit le riaume aveir,
that-he wished the realm to-have
e tant fist e tant porchaça 4115
and so-much did and so-much pursued
e tant par son engin braça
and so-much by his cunning brewed
c'une serur de la reine
that-a sister of the queen
ki ja iert morte a cel termine,
who already was dead at that term
la femme Haimfrei del Thoron,
the wife (of-)Humphrey of-the Toron

qui iert tenu por halt baron,
who was held for high baron
fud de cel Haimfrei departie
was from that Humphrey parted
e qu'il la prist a sa partie,
and that-he her took to his part
par tel covent que sa bataille
by such covenant that his battle
fereit venir a l'ost sanz faille;
would-make come to the-host without fail
si l'esposa en sa maison
so her-wedded in his house
contre Deu e contre raison.
against God and against reason
Mult en groça li arcevesques
Much thereat grumbled the archbishop
de Canturbire, e li evesques
of Canterbury and the bishop
de Biaveiz la lui esposa;
of Beauvais her to-him wedded
si ot grant tort qu'il le pensa,
so had great wrong that-he it thought
car li marchis aveit esposes
for the marquis had wedded
deus beles dames, joefnes toses:
two fair ladies young girls
l'une esteit en Costentinoble,
the-one was in Constantinople
bele femme, gentil e noble,
fair woman gentle and noble

e l'autre esteit en sa contree,
and the-other was in his country
e la tierce aveit encontree;
and the third he-had met
e por ço li boens arcevesques
and for that the good archbishop
e altres genz, clers e evesques,
and other folk clerks and bishops
cest mariage contredistrent
this marriage gainsaid
e escomengierent e distrent,
and excommunicated and said
come cil qui l'oserent dire,
as those who it-dared say
que il ot feit treble avoltire,
that he had made treble adultery
ne Deus n'iert a lor esposailles
nor God not-would-be at their espousals
ne a iteles assemblailles.
nor at such gatherings
Quant li marchis ot esposee
When the marquis had wedded
cele qu'ot long tens golosee,
that-one whom-he-had long time coveted
ses noces fist e ses convives:
his wedding he-made and his feasts
ore en ot il treis totes vives,
now thereof had he three all alive
une en sa terre e l'autre en l'ost,
one in his land and the-other in the-host

e encor la tierce en repost.
and still the third in hiding
Mals dut venir del mariage,
Evil was-to come of-the marriage
si fist il cel jor e damage:
so did it that day and damage
car quant cil orent bien beu
for when those had well drunk
qui as noces furent veu,
who at-the wedding were seen
as chams vindrent esbanier
to-the fields they-came to-sport
com s'il allassent torneier;
as if-they went to-tourney
Sarazin qui en aguait erent
Saracens who in ambush were
les enchacerent e hasterent,
them chased and pressed
e cil de l'ost al cri saillirent;
and those of the-host at-the cry leapt
mais Sarazin pas n'i faillirent:
but Saracens at-all not-there failed
le buteillier de Senliz pristrent,
the butler of Senlis they-took
mais nus ne solt ou il le mistrent,
but anyone not knew where they him put
s'il murut ou que il devint;
if-he died or what he became
mais que pris que mort furent vint:
but what taken what dead were twenty

cil furent des noces paié.
those were by-the wedding paid
Cil de l'ost furent esmaié:
Those of the-host were dismayed
la sage gent plus en duterent.
the wise folk more thereof feared
E alquant encore quiderent
And some still thought
que li marchis veir lor deist,
that the marquis truth to-them said
e que vitaille lor feist
and that victuals to-them he-would-make
venir en l'ost par covenant;
come into the-host by covenant
mais il s'en ala meintenant,
but he himself-thence went at-once
il e sa gent e sa esposee,
he and his folk and his bride
que ainc puis n'enveia denree
that ever after not-he-sent pennyworth
que il fud a Sur de vitaille,
which it was at Tyre of victuals
en l'ost ou ele fesoit faille,
into the-host where it made lack
fors a cels qui le mariage
except to those who the marriage
aveient feit par lor oltrage.
had made by their outrage

Seigneur, de la mort Alixandre,
Lords of the death (of-)Alexander
de la cui mort fud grand esclandre,
of the whose death was great scandal
ne del message de Balan,
nor of-the message of Balan
ne des aventures Tristran,
nor of-the adventures (of-)Tristan
ne de Paris ne de Heleine
nor of Paris nor of Helen
qui por amor orent tel peine,
who for love had such pain
ne des faiz Hartur de Bretaine
nor of-the deeds (of-)Arthur of Britain
ne de sa hardie compaine,
nor of his bold company
ne de Charlon ne de Pepin,
nor of Charles nor of Pepin
de Agoland ne de Guiteclin,
of Agolant nor of Guiteclin
ne de vielles chançons de geste
nor of old songs of geste
dont jugleur font si grant feste
whereof jongleurs make so great feast
ne vos sai mentir ne veir dire
not to-you I-can lie nor truth say
ne afermer ne contredire,
nor affirm nor gainsay

ne jo ne trois qui le m'esponge
nor I not find who it to-me-expound
si ço est veir o tot mençonge;
if that is true or all lie
mais de ço que tantes genz virent
but of that which so-many folk saw
e qu'il meismes le soffrirent,
and that-they themselves it suffered
cil de l'ost d'Acre, les meschiefs
those of the-host of-Acre the mischiefs
qu'il orent es cuers e es chiefs
which-they had in-the hearts and in-the heads
des granz chalors, des granz freidures,
of-the great heats of-the great colds
des enfermetez, des enjures,
of-the sicknesses of-the injuries
ço vo puis jo por veir conter,
that to-you can I for true tell
e il feit bien a escoltier.
and it does well to listen
Ço fud en yvern, en Avenz,
That was in winter in Advent
qui ramenoit pluies e venz,
which brought-back rains and winds

que en l'ost d'Acre esteit la plainte
that in the-host of-Acre was the lament
e le deheit e la complainte
and the dismay and the complaint
de gent e maene e menue
of folk both middle and small
por la chierté qui ert venue;
for the dearth which was come
car el cressoit de jur en jor,
for it grew from day to day
si se plaignouent sanz sujur.
so themselves complained without rest
Bien lor estut, ce est verité,
Well to-them stood that is truth
de si qu'a la Nativité;
from thus till-to the Nativity
mais lors comença la destresce
but then began the distress
e la famine e la laschesce:
and the famine and the slackness
que que li Noels s'en issoit,
while that the Christmas itself-thence went-out
e la chierté toz jorz cressoit.
and the dearth all days grew
Mult iert li muis de blé pesanz,
Very was the bushel of grain heavy
qui costoit en l'ost cent besanz,
which cost in the-host hundred bezants
que uns hom portast soz s'aissele;
which a man could-carry under his-armpit

mult aveit ci freide novele:
very there-was here cold news
chiers i esteit blez e farine;
dear there was wheat and flour
doze solz valeit la geline,
twelve shillings was-worth the hen
e l'oef vendeit l'om sis deners,
and the-egg sold one six pennies
tant esteit li tens pautoners;
so-much was the time rascally
mais al pain esteit la bataille
but at-the bread was the battle
a cels qui en aveient faille,
to those who thereof had lack
qu'il maldiseient le marchis
that-they cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Seignors, nel tenez a eschar:
Lords not-it hold for mockery
que en l'ost Deu ne faillist char,
that in the-host (of-)God not should-fail flesh
les biaus destriers i escorchierent
the fair chargers there they-flayed
e mult volenters les mangerent;
and very willingly them ate
grant presse aveit a l'escorcier,
great press there-was at the-flaying
si l'achatoient encor chier;
so it-they-bought still dear

tut yvern dura la riote,
all winter lasted the trouble
si vendeit l'em dis solz la rote.
so sold one ten shillings the measure
Plus iert venduz li chevals morz
More was sold the horse dead
que ne fust vifs par nul esforz.
than — were alive by any effort
La char lor sembloit savoree,
The flesh to-them seemed savory
si menjouent bien la coree.
so they-ate well the offal
Lors maldisoient le marchis
Then they-cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Chiers iert li tens, grant la defalte
Dear was the time great the want
a la gent basse e a la haute,
to the folk low and to the high
e neporquant qui ot aveir,
and nevertheless who had wealth
cil qui pot la viande aveir,
he who could the food have
nis quant il la voleit doner,
even when he it wished to-give
si ne l'oseit abandoner
so not it-dared abandon
a tant de gent com i veneit;
to so-much of folk as there came

e por ço chescons la teneit
and for that each it held
qu'il maldiseient le marchis
that-they cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Ne fusent herbes qu'il planterent
Not were herbs which-they planted
e semences que il semerent,
and seeds which they sowed
dont chescons feseit sa poree,
whereof each made his leek-soup
ne fust la perte restoree.
not were the loss restored
La veissiez tanz biaus serjanz,
There you-might-have-seen so-many fair sergeants
bien gentilz homes e vaillanz,
well noble men and valiant
qui erent nurri en richesce,
who were nurtured in riches
qui par famine e par destresce,
who by famine and by distress
quant il veoient herbe nestre,
when they saw grass be-born
il l'aloent manger e pestre.
they it-went to-eat and graze
Lors maudiseient le marchis
Then they-cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset

La curut une maladie,
There ran a sickness
si atendez que jo la die:
so wait that I it tell
par unes pluies qui donc plurent,
by some rains which then rained
que tantes ne teles ne furent,
that so-many nor such not were
ke tote l'ost d'iaue noot,
that all the-host in-water swam
chescons tusset e enroot,
each coughed and grew-hoarse
e emfloent jambes e chieres.
and swelled legs and faces
Le jor aveit en l'ost mil bieres,
The day there-was in the-host thousand biers
e de l'emfle qu'es chiefs avoient
and from the-swelling which-in-the heads they-had
les denz des buches lor chaieient.
the teeth from-the mouths to-them fell
Tels i aveit ki respassoient,
Such there was who recovered
e quant viande ne trovoient.
and when food not they-found
Lors maudiseient le marchis
Then they-cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset

Seignors, besoing feit meinte chose
Lords need makes many-a thing
dont l'em blame meint home e chose.
whereof one blames many-a man and reproaches
En l'ost aveit de mainte terre
In the-host there-was of many-a land
maint home hontus de pain querre:
many-a man ashamed of bread seeking
as bulongiers le pain emblouent,
from-the bakers the bread they-stole
si que tot pres les enpreignouent.
so that all near them they-pressed
Un jor i ot pris un prison,
One day there was taken a prisoner
e por itele mesprison
and for such wrong
l'en mena cil qui pris l'aveit,
him-thence led he who taken him-had
sil lia al mielz qu'il saveit
so-him bound at-the best that-he knew
les deus mains deriere le dos,
the two hands behind the back
a l'ostel ou n'ot point de ados.
at the-lodging where not-was a-whit of shelter
Cil de l'ostel, qui forneouent,
Those of the-lodging who baked
a mont e a val torneiouent,
to mount and to below turned
si ne pristrent del prison guarde;
so not took of-the prisoner guard

e Deus, qui la sue gent guarde,
and God who the his-own folk guards
rompi les liens de ses mains.
broke the bonds of his hands
Il seeit sor un mont de pains;
He sat upon a heap of loaves
li serjant muserent es veies:
the sergeants dawdled in-the ways
cil manja des pains tote veies
he ate of-the loaves all the-same
e si en mist un soz l'aissele
and so thereof put one under the-armpit
par desoz l'ombre d'une sele.
by beneath the-shade of-a seat
Or ne fud pas trop a mesaise,
Now not was at-all too at discomfort
e quant il en vit tens e aise
and when he thereof saw time and ease
si s'en fui bone aleure
so himself-thence fled good pace
a l'ost e lor dist s'aventure,
to the-host and to-them said his-adventure
as serjanz qui od lui esteient,
to-the sergeants who with him were
qui a glaive de faim mureient.
who by sword of hunger died
Le pain que cil lor aporta,
The bread which he to-them brought
dont un petit les conforta,
whereof a little them comforted

celui mangerent e partirent;
that-one they-ate and shared
mais onc guaires ne s'en sentirent.
but ever much not themselves-thereof felt
Eth vos la faim si esmeue
Behold you the hunger so stirred
e lor mesaise tant creue
and their hardship so-much grown
qu'il maldiseient le marchis
that-they cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Cil qui en l'ost se deteneient
Those who in the-host themselves held
maint grant meschief i sosteneient,
many-a great mischief there sustained
ne nus ne vos poreit conter
nor anyone not to-you could tell
que la mesaise pot monter
what the hardship could amount
qu'il endurerent e sostindrent
which-they endured and sustained
al siege puis que il i vindrent.
at-the siege since that they there came
Oiez quel perte e quel damage
Hear what loss and what damage
d'ome qui Deus fist a sa image,
of-man whom God made to his image
e quel meschief e quel laidesce,
and what mischief and what ugliness

qu'il renit Deu por sa destresce!
that-he denied God for his distress
En l'ost fud la chierté si grande
In the-host was the dearth so great
de tote especе de viande
of all kind of food
que molt de noz genz s'en aloient
that many of our folk themselves-thence went
od les Turcs, e se reneiouent,
with the Turks and themselves denied
c'onques n'avint ne ne pot estre
that-ever not-befell nor not could be
que Deus de femme deignast nestre,
that God of woman deigned to-be-born
e la croiz e le baptistire
and the cross and the baptism
reneiouent il tot a tire.
denied they all at row
Deu compaignon en l'ost esteient,
Two companions in the-host were
povre serjant, qui rien n'aveient
poor sergeants who anything not-had
fors un angevin seulement;
except an angevin only
si lor en avint malement,
so to-them thereof befell badly
car il n'aveient point, de veir,
for they not-had at-all of truth
plus viande ne plus aveir,
more food nor more wealth

fors seulement lor armeures
except only their armors
senglement e lor vesteures.
singly and their clothes
Sor l'angevin fud la devise
Upon the-angevin was the plan
en quel maniere e en quel guise
in what manner and in what guise
viande en sereit achatee
food therewith would-be bought
a trespasser cele jornee;
to pass that day
a lor pelisces enquerouent
at their pelisses they-inquired
saveir mon que il en ferouent.
to-know indeed what they thereof would-do
Tant firent e tant esgarderent
So-much did and so-much looked
que tresze feves achaterent:
that thirteen beans they-bought
si troverent une perchiee,
so found one pierced
e por ço qu'el fust rechangee
and for that that-it were exchanged
si covint l'un d'els l'aler quere
so behooved the-one of-them it-go seek
plus luinz de set arpenz de terre;
more far than seven acres of land

mais cil qui la dut rechangier
but he who it ought exchange
la lui chanja a grant dangier.
it to-him changed at great reluctance
Cil vint arieres, sis mangerent,
He came back so-them they-ate
por poi que de faim n'eragerent.
for little that of hunger not-they-raged
Quant les feves furent alees
When the beans were gone
eht vos lor mesaises dublees.
behold you their hardships doubled
Lors maldiseient le marchis
Then they-cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Une chose en l'ost Deu vendeient,
A thing in the-host (of-)God they-sold
quarobles out non, ço diseient,
carobs it-had name that they-said
qui ierent duces a mangier
which were sweet to eat
e sis aveit l'em sanz dangier,
and so-them had one without stint
por le denier une denree;
for the penny a pennyworth
la iert la voie bien menee.
there was the way well led

De celes e de noiz menues
Of those and of nuts small
i furent mult genz sostenues,
there were many folk sustained
mais cil qui malade gisoient,
but those who sick lay
qui le fort vin sovent bevoient,
who the strong wine often drank
dont il aveient grant marchié,
whereof they had great bargain
esteient de vin si chargié,
were with wine so laden
a iço que riens ne menjouent
to that that anything not they-ate
fors ço que il meins coveitouent,
except that which they less coveted
qu'il morouent ça treis ça quatre;
that-they died here three here four
e cil qui s'aloient esbatre
and those who themselves-went to-sport
e repassouent e viveient,
and recovered and lived
qui point de vitaille n'avoient,
who a-whit of victuals not-had
cil maldisoient le marchis
those cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset

Mainte mesaise ot en l'ost traite
Many-a hardship there-was in the-host borne
ainz que vitaille i fust atraite,
before that victuals there were brought
n'il n'est rage fors de destresce
nor-it not-is rage except of distress
de faim, de pain quant il estresce,
of hunger of bread when it grows-scarce
car la faim celui toz jorz haste
for the hunger him all days hastens
qui de manger ad greignur haste;
who of eating has greater haste
car a vive force mangerent
for by living force they-ate
char en quaresme, si pecherent.
flesh in Lent so they-sinned
Ço fud en la cape jeune
That was in the head fast
que chescons hom par dreit geune;
when each man by right fasts
mais puis furent penitencié
but afterward they-were penanced
quant Deus ot le tens avancié;
when God had the time advanced
e quant issi la char mangouent
and when thus the flesh they-ate
e del pechié se recordouent,
and of-the sin themselves remembered

lors maudiseient le marchis
then they-cursed the marquis
par cui il erent si acuis.
by whom they were so beset
Tut cel yvern issi dura
All that winter thus lasted
la grant chierté, que endura
the great dearth which endured
la gent de l'ost qui Deu quereit,
the folk of the-host which God sought
e esguardeit quel le fereit,
and watched what it would-do
del Noel jusqu'al grant quaresme,
from-the Christmas until-the great Lent
le sai de veir, non pas par esme,
it I-know of truth not at-all by guess
que la ou Deus fist l'ost seoir,
that there where God made the-host sit
ke poi velt l'uns l'autre veoir.
that little wishes the-one the-other to-see
Charité iert si refreidee
Charity was so chilled
que avarice iert trop eshaucie
that avarice was too-much exalted
e puis que avarice i sorvint
and after that avarice there came-up
li larges aveirs en devint;
the generous miserly thereof became
e d'avarice, sanz largesce,
and of-avarice without largesse

i moreient gent de destresce,
there died folk of distress
qui maudiseient le marchis
who cursed the marquis
par qui il erent si aquis.
by whom they were so beset
Tant dura cele mesestance
So-long lasted that distress
qu'il en esteit trop grant parlance;
that-it thereof was too great talk
mais Deus voleit la gent apremdre,
but God wished the folk to-teach
qu'il le deivent amer e criendre.
that-they him ought love and fear
Li evesque de Salesberes
The bishop of Salisbury
apela ses filz e ses freres
called his sons and his brothers
de Deu e si les sermona,
of God and so them preached
e bone essample lor dona;
and good example to-them gave
e li evesques de Verone,
and the bishop of Verona
qui bien iert dignes de corone,
who well was worthy of crown
ne fud al sermoner feignanz,
not was at-the preaching sluggish
ainz dist paroles ateignanz;
rather said words reaching

cil de Fannes en Lombardie,
he of Fano in Lombardy
un evesque de seinte vie,
a bishop of holy life
represcha mult ateignantment.
preached much tellingly
E ne demura puis grantment
And not delayed afterward greatly
k'en l'ost fud faite une coilleite
that-in the-host was made a collection
por la gent qui trop iert destreite,
for the folk which too-much was distressed
qui a grant chose s'estendi.
which to great thing itself-extended
Chescons mult bien i entendi
Each very well there attended
as besoinus resazier.
to-the needy sate
La veissiez Deu grazier
There you-might-have-seen God thank
as povres genz quant il menjouent
to-the poor folk when they ate
ço que li riche lor donouent.
that which the rich to-them gave
La ot Wakelins de Ferieres
There had Walkelin of Ferrers
mains perchiees, non mie entieres,
hands pierced not at-all whole
e il e Robert Trossebot,
both he and Robert Trussebut

qui tot le suen i mist a bot;
who all the his-own there put at end
e li cuens Henris de Champaine,
and the count Henry of Champagne
qui mult i fud de grant ovraine;
who very there was of great work
sire Jocelins de Montoire,
lord Jocelin of Montoire
cil doit estre poinz en l'estoire;
he ought be painted in the-history
e de Clermont li cortois cuens,
and of Clermont the courteous count
qui i fud despenderes boens;
who there was spender good
e l'evesque de Salesberes,
and the-bishop of Salisbury
qui n'i ot pas les mains averes,
who not-there had at-all the hands avaricious
e li autre qui Deu conurent,
and the others who God knew
qui meintes genz i sucururent.
who many folk there succored
La coilleite i fud bien donee
The collection there was well given
par esguard e abandonee
by judgment and lavished
as petites genz e as granz,
to-the little folk and to-the great
as chevalers e as serjanz,
to-the knights and to-the sergeants

e as povres que il veeient
and to-the poor whom they saw
qui greignor besoing en aveient,
who greater need thereof had
a chescon solunc qu'il esteit
to each according-to what-he was
e solonc ço que mesesteit.
and according-to that which ill-went
Deu vit sa gent de bien esprise
God saw his folk with good fired
e que charitez se i iert mise,
and that charity itself there was put
sis reguarda por cele acorde
so-them regarded for that accord
des oilz de sa misericorde.
with-the eyes of his mercy
Bien avez oi puet cel estre
Well you-have heard can that be
le miracle le rei celestre,
the miracle (of-)the king celestial
e trestut cil qui l'ont oi
and all those who it-have heard
en deivent estre resjoi.
thereof ought be rejoiced
Al port d'Acre vint une barge
To-the port of-Acre came a barge
qui n'iert guaires lee ne large;
which not-was much wide nor broad
en cele barge aveit forment.
in that barge there-was wheat

Or si porez oir coment
Now so you-will-be-able to-hear how
Deus succurut cristienté
God succored Christendom
e del chier tens fist grant plenté.
and of-the dear time made great plenty
Por ço n'iert la chierté si grande,
For that not-was the dearth so great
car en l'ost mist assez viande;
for in the-host remained enough food
mais li marcheant la teneient
but the merchants it held
por ço que chiere la vendeient;
for that that dear it they-sold
mais quant Deus qui est charité
but when God who is charity
e fontaine d'humilité
and fountain of-humility
vit en son poeple la laschesce,
saw in his people the slackness
si comanda que la destresce
so commanded that the distress
e la famine a tant cessast
and the famine at that should-cease
e que li formenz abeissast.
and that the wheat should-lower
Ço fud un samedi einz none
That was a Saturday before nones
que la barge vint od l'anone;
that the barge came with the-grain

n'iert pas grant parole tenue
not-was at-all great word held
de la barge qui iert venue
of the barge which was come
fors de cels qui le blé vendeient,
except by those who the grain sold
qui a lor guain entendeient.
who to their gain attended
La barge vint un samedi,
The barge came a Saturday
mien escient, après midi,
my knowledge after noon
que la l'amena Deus demaine,
which there it-led God in-person
prist le forment le diemaine
took the wheat the Sunday
qui esteit as gerniers gisanz,
which was in-the granaries lying
que cil vendeient cent besanz,
which those sold hundred bezants
sil mist de cent besanz a quatre:
so-it put from hundred bezants to four
tel marcheanz s'i dut enbatre
such merchant himself-there ought rush
qui tant et si tost abati.
who so-much and so soon struck-down
Oiez com Dampnedeus bati
Hear how Lord-God beat
un vassal e par son oltrage,
a vassal and by his outrage

si ne fud mie grant damage.
so not was at-all great damage
En l'ost d'Acre ot un Pisan
In the-host of-Acre there-was a Pisan
qui si tint chier le blé cel an
who so held dear the grain that year
qu'il n'en voleit vendre denree
that-he not-thereof wished to-sell pennyworth
fors a chierté trop desreee.
except at dearness too unbridled
E Deus qui conuist chescon home
And God who knows each man
l'en fist porter issi grief some,
him-thence made carry thus heavy load
por ço qu'il s'i acostuma,
for that that-he himself-there accustomed
c'uns feus sa meison aluma
that-a fire his house lit
si que quanque aveit en maison,
so that whatever he-had in house
qu'il aveit atrait sanz raison,
which-he had drawn-in without reason
fud tot peri e ars en cendre,
was all perished and burnt in ash
si que nus ne la pot desfendre.
so that anyone not it could defend

The Kings Before Acre

XVIII

The famine ends in alms and penance. After Easter Philip arrives with the counts of Flanders, Saint Pol, and Perche; Richard comes, and offers four bezants where Philip pays three a month. Philip assaults while Richard lies sick with leonardie, Geoffrey of Lusignan retakes the barrier with an axe, and the Turks burn Philip's engines; he falls sick for grief, and the count of Flanders dies. Evil Neighbor and God's Petrary batter the wall by the Accursed Tower, though the Turks' Evil Cousin breaks Evil Neighbor, and Richard's stones from Messina kill twelve men at a blow. When the Turks burn Philip's cat, he orders an assault, and Saphadin's men, filling the ditch, are driven back.

Quant cele ovre Deu fud veue,
When that work (of-)God was seen
eht vos la charité creue.
behold you the charity grown
Chescons prosdom s'eslargiceit
Each worthy-man himself-was-generous
l'uns vers l'autre de quei que seit.
the-one toward the-other of what that be
La veissiez reassazier
There you-might-have-seen re-sate
les povres e Deu gracier;
the poor and God thank
e tuit cil qui la char userent
and all those who the flesh used
en quaresme se comfesserent
in Lent themselves confessed
e en pristrent lor penitance,
and thereof took their penance

car feit l'orent par mesestance.
for done it-they-had by distress
Treis cops d'on baston sor le dos
Three blows of-a stick upon the back
ot chescons d'els, ne gaires gros,
had each of-them not much big
de l'evesque de Salesberes,
from the-bishop of Salisbury
qui les chastia com bons peres.
who them chastised as good father
E a icele Pasche close,
And at that Easter closed
que Deus ot fait icele chose,
that God had done that thing
vint li reis Filippes de France
came the king Philip of France
en l'ost por veir e sanz dotance;
into the-host for true and without doubt
si i vint o lui li cuens de Flandres,
so there came with him the count of Flanders
de la cui mort fud grant esclandres;
of the whose death was great scandal
si i vint li preuz coens de Saint Pol,
so there came the valiant count of Saint Pol
cui bien seeit escu al col;
whom well sat shield at-the neck
si i vint Guillames de Garlande,
so there came William of Garlande
qui ot compainie mult grande;
who had company very great

si i vint Willames des Barres,
so there came William of-the Barres
bons chevaler e preuz e ares;
good knight and valiant and eager
si i vint mis sires Dreus d'Amiens,
so there came my lord Dreux of-Amiens
ou mult aveit proesce e biens;
where much there-was prowess and goods
si i vint Willames de Merlo,
so there came William of Mello
un chevaler dont jo me lo;
a knight whereof I myself praise
e si i vint li coens de Perche,
and so there came the count of Perche
qui tut le suen i mist sanz merche;
who all the his-own there put without mark
e lores i vint li marchis
and then there came the marquis
o les Franceis, si com jo enquis.
with the French so as I inquired
E qu'en fereie autre parlance?
And what-thereof would-I-make other talk
Il ne remist halt home en France
It not remained high man in France
qui ne venist a Acre en l'ost
who not came to Acre in the-host
a cel termine, ou tart ou tost.
at that term either late or soon

Li reis de France fud illoques,
The king of France was there
e la cristienté oveques,
and the Christendom with-him
de Pasches jusqu'a Pentecoste,
from Easter until Pentecost
la haute feste qui tant coste;
the high feast which so-much costs
e lors ot li reis de Engletere
and then had the king of England
pris Cypres, e vint en la terre.
taken Cyprus and came into the land
Mais l'estorie me covent sivre
But the-history me behooves to-follow
e la materie reconsivre
and the matter overtake-again
del siege d'Acre reconter;
of-the siege of-Acre to-recount
si velt Ambroises parconter
so wishes Ambroise to-tell-through
ici e parfornir son poindre
here and to-complete his course
e sun neu renoier e joindre
and his knot to-re-tie and to-join
des deus reis qui a Acre vindrent
of-the two kings who to Acre came
al siege e com il se contindrent,
to-the siege and how they themselves conducted

e de la some de l'estoire
and of the sum of the-history
de ço qui l'en vient a memoire,
of that which to-one comes to memory
e coment Acre fud eue,
and how Acre was had
si com il vit a sa veue.
so as he saw with his sight
Quant li reis Richarz d'Engletere
When the king Richard of-England
fud venuz en la seinte terre,
was come into the holy land
issi com jo vos ai conté,
thus as I to-you have told
si deit bien estre reconté
so ought well be recounted
la corteisie e la proesce
the courtesy and the prowess
qu'il fist lores e la largesce.
which-he did then and the largesse
Li reis de France aveit doné
The king of France had given
a ses genz e abandoné
to his folk and granted
que chescon meis treis besanz d'or
that each month three bezants of-gold
avreit chescon de son tresor;
would-have each from his treasure
sin iert grant parole tenue.
so-thereof was great word held

Li reis Richarz en sa venue,
The king Richard at his coming
quant il oi si fort affaire,
when he heard so strong affair
si fist par mi l'ost son ban faire
so made through midst the-host his ban make
que chevaler, de quelque terre
that knight of whatever land
qu'il fust, qui ses solz voldreit quere,
that-he were who his pay would-wish to-seek
quatre besanz d'or lui doroit,
four bezants of-gold to-him he-would-give
e que issi lor acoreit;
and that thus to-them it-would-run
e ço erent les dreites soudees
and that were the right wages
qui la solent estre donees.
which there are-wont to-be given
Eth vos tote l'ost resjoie
Behold you all the-host rejoiced
quant la parole fud oie.
when the word was heard
Lors diseient les genz menues
Then said the folk small
qui pieç'a i erent venues,
who long-since there were come
e li menu e li maian:
both the small and the middle
«Sire Deus, quant assaudra l'an?
Lord God when will-assault one

Ore est venuz li plus vaillanz
Now is come the most valiant
des reis e li mielz assaillanz
of-the kings and the best assailant
de tote la cristienté.
of all the Christendom
Or face Deus sa volenté.»
Now may-do God his will
El rei Richart iert lor fiance.
In-the king Richard was their trust
Lors li manda le rei de France,
Then to-him sent-word the king of France
qui des après Pasche iert venuz
who since after Easter was come
e s'esteit mult bien contenuz,
and himself-was very well conducted
que bien sereit qu'il assaillisent
that well would-be that-they should-assail
e que l'assalt crier feissent.
and that the-assault cry they-should-make
Mais li reis Richarz iert malades
But the king Richard was sick
e aveit boche e levres fades
and had mouth and lips pale
d'une emferté que Deu maudie
of-a sickness which God curse
qu'en apele leonardie,
which-one calls leonardie
e manda al rei son malage,
and sent-word to-the king his sickness

e li manda que son barnage
and to-him sent-word that his baronage
ne s'estoire n'iert pas venue,
nor his-fleet not-was at-all come
einz l'aveit uns tens detenue
rather it-had a weather detained
que l'em claime li venz d'Arsur,
which one calls the wind from-Arsuf
e l'aveit arestee a Sur,
and it-had stopped at Tyre
e que ses perieres veneient
and that his petraries came
e que par tens illoc sereient,
and that in time there would-be
e quant sa maisnee vendreit
and when his household would-come
que mult volenters entendreit
that very willingly he-would-attend
a tot son poeir d'Acre prendre.
with all his power of-Acre taking
Mais onc li reis de France atendre
But ever the king of France to-wait
por ço ne velt, si Deus me salt,
for that not wishes so God me save
qu'il ne feist crier l'assalt.
that-he not should-make cry the-assault
Al matinet par tot s'armerent,
At-the early-morning through all themselves-armed
car assaillir mult desirerent.
for to-assail much they-desired

La veissiez tanz genz armees
There you-might-have-seen so-many folk armed
que a peine fussent esmees;
that with pain could-be estimated
la veissiez tanz biaus haubers
there you-might-have-seen so-many fair hauberks
e tanz helmes luisanz divers,
and so-many helms shining diverse
tanz chevals de beles faitures,
so-many horses of fair makes
e tantes blanches covertures,
and so-many white trappings
e tanz chevalers esleuz!
and so-many knights chosen
Ainc n'en eumes tant veuz,
Ever not-thereof we-had so-many seen
tanz bons chevalers, preuz, osez,
so-many good knights valiant daring
fiers e hardis e alosez,
fierce and bold and renowned
tanz penoncels, tantes banieres,
so-many pennons so-many banners
ovriees en tantes manieres!
worked in so-many manners
Lors deviserent e partirent
Then devised and divided
cels qui la guarde al fossé firent,
those who the guard at-the ditch made

que Salahadins par deriere
that Saladin by behind
n'entrast en l'ost od sa gent fiere.
not-should-enter into the-host with his folk proud
Le gent Deu vers les murs se trestrent,
The folk (of-)God toward the walls themselves drew
e assaillirent bien e trestrent;
and assailed well and shot
e quant li Turc d'Acre ço virent
and when the Turks of-Acre that saw
que cristien les assaillirent,
that Christians them assailed
lors peussiez oier soner,
then you-could hear sound
come se Deus feist toner,
as if God made thunder
bacins e tymbres e taburs:
basins and timbrels and tabors
ne faiseient autres labors
not made other labors
cil qui de tel mestier serveient,
those who of such craft served
qui del paleis l'ost sorveeient,
who from-the palace the-host overlooked
fors noisier e faire fumee:
except make-noise and make smoke
c'ert a lor Sarazins mostree
that-was to their Saracens shown
que il les venissent socure;
that they them should-come succor

si les veissiez lor acorre,
so them you-might-have-seen to-them run-to
od l'atreit le fossé emplir;
with the-fill the ditch to-fill
mais nel porent pas acomplir,
but not-it could at-all accomplish
que cil de Linzeignan, Jefreis,
for be of Lusignan Geoffrey
qui de proesce iert toz jorz freis,
who of prowess was all days fresh
vint a la barre ou il esteient,
came to the barrier where they were
que sor noz genz ja pris aveient,
which upon our folk already taken they-had
sis reusa a force ariere
so-them drove by force back
e en mist plus de dis en biere
and thereof put more than ten in bier
d'une hache que il teneit:
with-an axe which he held
a tanz cops tanz en reteneit
at so-many blows so-many thereof he-retained
que puis Rodland e Olivier
that since Roland and Oliver
ne fud tel los de chevalier;
not was such praise of knight
e refud la barre conquise
and was-again the barrier conquered
que Sarazins aveient prise;
which Saracens had taken

mais il i ot ainz grant mellee
but it there had before great fray
e tel bataille et tel criee.
and such battle and such outcry
E cil qui Acre assaillirent,
And those who Acre assailed
qui les fossez a force emplirent,
who the ditches by force filled
covint que arieres se traissisent
behooved that back themselves they-should-draw
e que autre conseil preissent,
and that other counsel they-should-take
e fud que vers quarels se trestrent
and it-was that toward bolts themselves they-drew
e n'i lancerent plus ni trestrent.
and not-there threw more nor shot
Eth vos l'assalt a tant remeindre,
Behold you the-assault at that cease
et le pople crier e pleindre
and the people cry and lament
e regreter cele venue
and regret that coming
des reis qu'il orent atendue.
of-the kings which-they had awaited
Chescons diseit devant sa tente:
Each said before his tent
«Biaus sire Deus, com povre atente!»
Fair lord God how poor waiting
Noz genz s'alerent desarmer.
Our folk themselves-went to-disarm

Eth vos Sarazins a huer;
Behold you Saracens to hoot
e quant noz genz se desarmouent,
and when our folk themselves disarmed
e li Sarazin alumouent
and the Saracens kindled
al rei de France tote veies
to-the king of France all the-same
e ses engins e ses cercleies,
both his engines and his mantlets
dont il li prist al quor tel ire
whereof it him took at-the heart such wrath
que l'em le sot, e l'oi dire,
that one it knew and it-I-heard say
qu'il en chai en maladie
that-he thereby fell in sickness
issi qu'il ne chevalchot mie.
thus that-he not rode at-all
Issi fud l'ost en tele estate,
Thus was the-host in such state
triste e pensive e morne e mate,
sad and pensive and gloomy and checkmated
des deus reis qui malade esteient,
for-the two kings who sick were
qui la citié prendre deveient;
who the city take ought
e li coens de Flandres ier morz,
and the count of Flanders was dead
dont l'ost iert en grant desconforz.
whereof the-host was in great discomfort

Que fereie ici autre conte?
What would-I-make here other tale
Li mals des reis, la mort del conte
The illness of-the kings the death of-the count
mistrent l'ost si en grant destresce
put the-host so in great distress
qu'il n'i ot joie ne leesce,
that-it not-there had joy nor gladness
fors de l'estorie des enekes
except of the-fleet of-the snekkes
qui vint en cel contemple illoques;
which came in that time there
e lors vint l'evesque d'Evreues
and then came the-bishop of-Evreux
e bones gens qui erent sues;
and good folk who were his
si i vint de Thoeni Rogiers
so there came of Tosny Roger
od grant plenté de chevaliers;
with great plenty of knights
e cil de Tornebu li frere,
and those of Tournebu the brothers
plusors bons filz e tuit d'un pere;
many good sons and all of-one father
si i vint Robert de Noefbroc,
so there came Robert of Neubourg
a plus franc home ne m'atroc;
to more free man not myself-find
si i vint Jordans de Homez,
so there came Jordan of Hommet

qui iert conestables de Seez;
who was constable of Sees
e si i vint li chamberlens
and so there came the chamberlain
de Tancarvile en icel tens;
of Tancarville in that time
li coens Robert de Leicestre
the count Robert of Leicester
iert ja venuz, qui i voleit estre;
was already come who there wished to-be
si i vint Gileberz Taleboz,
so there came Gilbert Talbot
un des plus preuz vassals des noz;
one of-the most valiant vassals of-the ours
e mes sires Raof Teissons
and my lord Ralph Tesson
i vint, n'est dreit que lui leissoms;
there came not-is right that him we-leave
e li vescuens de Chasteldon
and the viscount of Chateaudun
i vint, e Bertrans de Verdon;
there came and Bertrand of Verdun
e si i vindrent li Tozeleis,
and so there came the Tozeleis
hardi chevalier e corteis;
bold knights and courteous
si i vint Rogiers de Hardincort,
so there came Roger of Hardencourt
compainz le rei e de sa cort;
companion (of-)the king and of his court

si i vindrent cil de Preals,
so there came those of Preaux
ço erent des compaignons reials;
that were of-the companions royal
si i vint Guarins le filz Gerod,
so there came Warin the son (of-)Gerold
qui bele compaignie i ot;
who fair company there had
e cil de la Mare ensement
and those of la Mare likewise
i vint e bel e richement;
there came both fairly and richly
e meint autre que ne nom mie,
and many-a other whom not I-name at-all
qui vindrent en la Deu aie.
who came in the (of-)God aid
Li dou rei malade giseient
The two kings sick lay
al siege a Acre ou il esteient.
at-the siege at Acre where they were
Deus ne velt pas que il murussent,
God not wishes at-all that they should-die
mais que la citié sucurussent.
but that the city they-should-succor
Li reis de France repassez
The king of France recovered
fud ainz que li autre d'assez.
was before than the other by-much

Les pereres as murs jetouent
The petraries at-the walls threw
nut e jor, qu'eles ne finouent:
night and day that-they not ceased
li reis aveit Male Veisine,
the king had Evil Neighbor
mais en Acre ert Male Cosine,
but in Acre was Evil Cousin
qui tote jor la depesçoit,
which all day it broke-up
e il tozjorz la redresçoit,
and he always it raised-again
e tantes feiz la redresça
and so-many times it raised-again
que le maistre mur depesça,
that the master wall it-broke-up
e la tur maudite ensement
and the tower accursed likewise
rot ele empeiriee grantment.
had-in-turn it impaired greatly
La periere al duc de Borgoine
The petrary to-the duke of Burgundy
i refaiseit bien sa besoine,
there did-in-turn well its business
e cele as preuz seignors del Temple
and that to-the valiant lords of-the Temple
feri meint Turc joste la temple.
struck many-a Turk beside the temple

Cele as Hospitaliers faiseit
That to-the Hospitallers made
uns cols qui a toz lor plaiseit.
some blows which to all them pleased
Une periere i ot fermee,
A petrary there was fixed
periere Deu estoit clamee,
petrary (of-)God it-was called
u uns bons prestres preecha,
where a good priest preached
qui tote l'ost esleesça,
who all the-host gladdened
e porchaça tante moneie
and procured so-much money
qu'il mist bien del mur a la veie
that-he put well of-the wall to the way
qui iert lez la maudite tur
which was beside the accursed tower
plus de deus perches tot entur.
more than two perches all around
Li coens de Flandres en aveit
The count of Flanders thereof had
une eue quant il viveit,
one had when he lived
nule meillor n'estuveit querre:
any better not-it-needed to-seek
icele ot li reis d'Engletere,
that had the king of-England

si ot od cele une petite
so had with that a little-one
que l'en teneit por bone eslite.
which one held for good choice
Celes a une tur jetouent
Those at a tower threw
d'une porte ou li Turc hantouent:
of-a gate where the Turks resorted
tant la hurterent e batirent
so-much it battered and beat
que la meitié en abatirent;
that the half thereof struck-down
si en aveit li reis fait faire
so thereof had the king made make
dous noves de si riche affaire
two new of so rich affair
qu'els jetouent totes covertes
that-they threw all covered
la ou els erent poroffertes;
there where they were offered
si ot fait lever un berfroi,
so he-had made raise a belfry
dont li Turc erent en effroi,
whereof the Turks were in fright
qui si iert coverz e vestuz
which so was covered and clothed
de cuir, de cordes e de fuz
with leather with ropes and with timbers

que ne criemeit pierre gettee
that not it-feared stone thrown
ne feu greceis n'autre rien nee;
nor fire Greek nor-other thing born
si fist faire dous mangonels,
so made make two mangonels
dont li uns esteit si ignels,
whereof the one was so swift
quant sa piere voleit en Acre,
when its stone flew into Acre
qu'ele aloit jusqu'en la maçacre.
that-it went as-far-as-into the shambles
Les sues perieres jeterent
The his-own petraries threw
nuit e jur, qu'eles ne finerent,
night and day that-they not ceased
si fud si veirs com nos ci sumes
so was so true as we here are
c'une d'eles tua douze homes
that-one of-them killed twelve men
d'une pierre, qui fud portee
with-one stone which was carried
a Salahadin e mostree,
to Saladin and shown
que tels pierres ot en la terre
that such stones had into the land
aporté li reis d'Engletere,
brought the king of-England
gaus de mer qu'il prist a Meschines,
pebbles of sea which-he took at Messina

a tuer les genz sarazines.
to kill the folk Saracen
Mais li reis giseit contre lit,
But the king lay against bed
trop malades e sanz delit,
too sick and without delight
e aloit veoir les batailles
and went to-see the battles
des Sarazins e des chenailles
of-the Saracens and of-the dog-rabbles
si pres de l'ost e des fossez
so near of the-host and of-the ditches
que ço li grevoit plus d'assez
that that him grieved more by-much
que il ne poeit assembler
that he not could engage
que li mals quil feseit trembler.
than the illness which-him made tremble
Mult par fud Acre male a prendre,
Very much was Acre evil to take
e mult i covint einz despendre
and much there behooved before to-spend
a mult engins que il i firent,
with many engines which they there made
qui a grans paines i soffirent;
which with great pains there sufficed
car quant il ne se regardouent,
for when they not themselves watched
e li Saraizin lor ardouent.
and the Saracens them burned

Li reis de France ot fait un chat
The king of France had made a cat
de grant cost e de grant achat,
of great cost and of great purchase
e une cercloie coverte
and a mantlet covered
trop richement, dont fud grand perte.
exceedingly richly whereof was great loss
Le rei meismes se seeit
The king himself himself sat
soz la cercloie, si traieit
under the mantlet so shot
sovent od s'arbaleste as Turs
often with his-crossbow at-the Turks
qui veneient defendre as murs.
who came to-defend at-the walls
Un jor, si com ses genz gueitouent
One day so as his folk watched
son chat e cels qui i ovroient,
his cat and those who there worked
eth vos que Sarazin jeterent
behold you that Saracens threw
tant seche buche e aporterent
so-much dry firewood and brought
sor le chat e sor la cercleie
upon the cat and upon the mantlet
(que Ambroises vit cele foie)
which Ambroise saw that time

qu'après le feu greceis lancerent
that-after the fire Greek they-threw
e une perriere adrescierent
and a petrary aimed
tot dreit sor le chat a ferir,
all straight upon the cat to strike
tant que le chat covint perir,
so-much that the cat behooved perish
e la riche cercleie oveques
and the rich mantlet with-it
fud arse e depecie illoques;
was burnt and broken there
dont li rois ot al quor tel ire
whereof the king had at-the heart such wrath
que il comença a madire
that he began to curse
trestoz cels qui son pain mangouent,
all those who his bread ate
quant des Sarazins nel vengouent.
when of-the Saracens not-him they-avenged
Cele nuit fist crier l'assalt;
That night he-made cry the-assault
l'endemain fist merveilles chalt.
the-morrow it-made marvels hot
Estes vos al matin monté
Behold you at-the morning mounted
la fiere gent de grant bonté.
the proud folk of great goodness

Cel jor fist as fossez la garde
That day made at-the ditches the guard
tel gent qui n'esteit pas coarde,
such folk who not-was at-all coward
car tot entor a la reonde
for all around at the round
aveit des meillors genz del monde.
there-were of-the best folk of-the world
A cel jor fud mult grans mesters,
On that day was very great need
car Salahadins tut premiers
for Saladin all first
aveit dit que il enterreit,
had said that he would-enter
e que lores s'i mostereit.
and that then himself-there he-would-show
N'i vint pas, meis ses genz i vindrent,
Not-there he-came at-all but his folk there came
qui al fossé tel estal tindrent
who at-the ditch such stand held
qu'il erent a pié descendu.
that-they were on foot descended
La veissiez estal rendu
There you-might-have-seen stand rendered
e ferir de mace e d'espee.
and strike with mace and with-sword
La iert la bataille açopee,
There was the battle joined

car li Turc dehors se desvoent
for the Turks outside themselves maddened
por cels de Acre quis acenoient
for those of Acre who-them beckoned
o l'enseigne Salahadin.
with the-ensign (of-)Saladin
Ço iert l'amiralz Saphadin
That was the-emir Saphadin
e tel gent qui tel presse firent
and such folk who such press made
al fossé qu'a force l'emplirent;
at-the ditch that-by force it-they-filled
mais nostre gent les reuserent,
but our folk them drove-back
e cil qui devers les murs erent
and those who toward the walls were
assailloient Acre adecertes,
assailed Acre truly
dont Deus lor rende lor desertes!
whereof God to-them render their deserts

The Mines, the Accursed Tower, and the Surrender

XIX

The French miners bring down part of the wall, and Aubery Clement, swearing to enter or die, is killed on it. The Turks countermine the Accursed Tower, captives escape, and Richard, carried on a quilt under a mantlet, shoots at the walls and pays for every stone pulled out. The squires and the Pisans assault the tower. Guy and the marquis come to an agreement over the kingdom. Saladin, asked for help, lets the garrison make terms: the town, the holy cross, two thousand five hundred captives, and two hundred thousand bezants. Acre surrenders on the morrow of Saint Benedict, four years after it was lost, and Philip announces that he will go home.

Li mineor le rei de France,
The miners (of-)the king of France
qui lui aveient fait liance,
who to-him had made allegiance
foirent tant par desoz terre
dug so-much by under earth
por le fondement del mur quere
for the foundation of-the wall to-seek
que d'estançons l'estançonerent,
that with-props it-they-propped
e puis apres sis alumerent,
and then after so-them kindled
tant c'un grant pan del mur chai;
so-much that-a great piece of-the wall fell
mais un poi lor en meschai,
but a little to-them thereof mis-befell
car al chair jus s'acota,
for at-the falling down itself-leaned

si que chescons hom se dota.
so that each man himself feared
Eth vos grant gent la endreit traire
Behold you great folk there straight draw
ou il virent le mur atraire.
where they saw the wall drawn
La veissiez tantes banieres;
There you-might-have-seen so-many banners
enseignes de tantes manieres
ensigns of so-many manners
la veissiez a cele presse
there you-might-have-seen at that press
de la paene gent engresse;
of the pagan folk fierce
la les veissiez avancier
there them you-might-have-seen advance
e feu grezeis as noz lancier;
and fire Greek at-the ours throw
la veissiez de deus parz traire
there you-might-have-seen from two sides shoot
as eschieles al mur atraire.
with-the ladders to-the wall draw
La fud feiz un granz hardemenz,
There was done a great boldness
e ço fist Auberis Climenz,
and that did Aubery Clement
cil qui dist qu'a cel jor murreit
he who said that-on that day he-would-die
ou que dedenz Acre enterreit,
or that inside Acre he-would-enter

n'il n'en deigna onques mentir,
nor-he not-thereof deigned ever to-lie
ainz devint illoques martir,
rather became there martyr
car sor les murs s'ala combatre
for upon the walls himself-went to-fight
as Turs qui l'alouent abatre,
with-the Turks who him-went to-strike-down
e tant sor lui en acurut
and so-many upon him thereof ran-up
que sei defendant i murut;
that himself defending there he-died
car cil qui sivre le deveient,
for those who follow him ought
qui sor l'eschiele ja esteient,
who upon the-ladder already were
la chargerent tant qu'el pleia
it loaded so-much that-it bent
e que al ploier pecheia
and that at-the bending broke
e cil el fossé trebucherent.
and those into-the ditch tumbled
Li Turc huerent e crierent,
The Turks hooted and cried
si i ot de tels qui i mururent
so there were of such who there died
des noz e tels qui traiz i furent;
of-the ours and such who shot there were

mais d'Auberi Climent sanz dote
but of-Aubery Clement without doubt
fud desheitie l'ost trestote,
was dismayed the-host all
e por lui regreter e pleindre
and for him to-mourn and lament
covint icel assalt remaindre.
behooved that assault cease
Ne demora mie grantment
Not delayed at-all greatly
puis la mort Auberi Climent
after the death (of-)Aubery Clement
qu'il foirent la tur maudite,
that-they dug the tower accursed
que jo avoie nomee e dite,
which I had named and said
tant qu'ele fud estançonee
so-much that-it was propped
e empeiriee e estonee;
and impaired and shaken
e li Turc par dedenz foeient
and the Turks by within dug
contr'els al plus dreit qu'il poeient,
against-them at-the most straight that-they could
e tant que il s'entrecontrerent,
and so-much that they each-other-met
e que triuues s'entredonerent;
and that truces each-other-gave
e il i aveit cristiens,
and it there had Christians

tenuz en fers e en liens:
held in irons and in bonds
tant parlerent ensemble e firent
so-much spoke together and did
que cil dedenz hors s'en issirent,
that those within out themselves-thence went
e li Turc de dedenz le sorent:
and the Turks of within it knew
sachiez bien que grant doel en orent;
know well that great grief thereof had
le pertus par ont cil passerent
the hole by where those passed
afeiterent e amenderent.
they-fixed and mended
Li reis Richarz giseit encore
The king Richard lay still
malades, si com jo dis ore;
sick so as I said now
mais il velt que de sa baillie
but he wishes that by his power
fust la citié d'Acre assaillie.
were the city of-Acre assailed
Lors fist une cercloie traire
Then made a mantlet draw
as fossez de trop riche affaire;
to-the ditches of exceedingly rich affair
la erent si arbalester,
there were his crossbowmen
qui bien fesoient lor mester.
who well did their craft

Il meimes, si Deu me voie,
He himself so God me see
se fist porter soz la cercloie
himself made carry under the mantlet
en une grant coilte de paile
in a great quilt of silk
por faire a Sarazins contraille,
for to-make to Saracens annoyance
e i fist mein trait d'arbaleste
and there made many-a shot of-crossbow
de sa main qui mult en iert preste
with his hand which much thereof was ready
a la tur ou li Turc traiouent
at the tower where the Turks shot
e ou ses pereres jetouent;
and where his petraries threw
e li suen mineor fuioient,
and the his-own miners dug
e cil toz jorz estancenoient,
and those all days propped
e tant l'orent estançonee
and so-much it-they-had propped
e as perieres estonee,
and with-the petraries shaken
qu'el tresbucha jus contre terre;
that-it tumbled down against earth
e donc fist li rois d'Engletere
and then made the king of-England
crier par l'ost son crieor,
cry through the-host his crier

d'un mur qui ert joste la tur,
of-a wall which was beside the tower
que qui un quarel en trareit
that who a block thereof would-draw
que deus besanz d'or l'en doreit,
that two bezants of-gold him-thereof he-would-give
puis en pramist treis e puis quatre.
then thereof promised three and then four
Lors veissiez serjanz embatre;
Then you-might-have-seen sergeants rush
la veissiez tanz mahaignier
there you-might-have-seen so-many maim
* * *
(lacuna)
la veissiez tanz enverser
there you-might-have-seen so-many overturn
qu'il n'i osouent comverser
that-they not-there dared dwell
ne demorer desoz les targes,
nor remain under the targes
e li mur iert mult halt e larges;
and the wall was very high and broad
e neporquant tant i atrestrent
and nevertheless so-much there they-drew
que des quarels hors del mur trestrent.
that of-the blocks out of-the wall they-drew
Lors veissiez tanz Turcs atraire
Then you-might-have-seen so-many Turks draw-near
la ou les quarels virent traire,
there where the blocks they-saw draw

qu'a descovert s'abandonouent
that-in open themselves-abandoned
a jeter a cels qui trenchouent.
to throw at those who cut
Uns Turs s'iert armez richement
A Turk himself-was armed richly
des armes Auberi Climent,
with-the arms (of-)Aubery Clement
qui le jor trop s'abandona;
who the day too-much himself-abandoned
mais li reis Richarz lui dona
but the king Richard to-him gave
d'un fort quarel el gros del piz,
with-a strong bolt in-the thick of-the chest
que cil chai morz sanz respiz.
that he fell dead without respite
Lors veissiez Turs descovrir,
Then you-might-have-seen Turks uncover
por le doel de celui covrir,
for the grief of that-one to-cover
e as quarels abandoner
and to-the bolts abandon-themselves
e traire e de granz cops doner.
and shoot and of great blows give
Ne furent ainc de tel defense:
Not were ever of such defense
merveilles ot qui s'en apense.
marvels had who himself-thereof bethinks
La n'aveit mestier armeure,
There not-had use armor

tant fust tenanz, fort ne seure:
so-much were holding strong nor sure
dobles parpoinz, dobles haubercs
double doublets double hauberks
ne tenouent ne c'uns drap pers
not held nor than-a cloth blue
les quarels d'arbaleste a tur,
the bolts of-crossbow with windlass
car trop erent de fort atur.
for exceedingly were of strong make
E li Turc par dedenz foirent
And the Turks by within dug
tant que li nostre s'en fuirent
so-much that the ours themselves-thence fled
e qu'il les covint remuer;
and that-it them behooved move
eth vos Sarazins a huer.
behold you Saracens to hoot
Quant cele tur fud abatue
When that tower was struck-down
qui tant aveit esté batue,
which so-much had been beaten
e la fumee fud estainte,
and the smoke was quenched
si qu'il i ot montee mainte,
so that-it there had climbing many
lors s'armerent li escuier,
then themselves-armed the squires
qui esteient preu e legier;
who were valiant and light

e la fud la baniere al conte
and there was the banner of-the count
de Leicestre en icel conte;
of Leicester in that tale
si fud la mon seignor Andriu
so was that (of-)my lord Andrew
de Chavingni en icel liu;
of Chauvigny in that place
la seignor Hugon ensement
that (of-)lord Hugh likewise
le Brun i vint mult richement,
the Brown there came very richly
e l'evesque de Salesbires,
and the-bishop of Salisbury
e autres de plusors matires.
and others of many matters
Ço fud a hore de mangier
That was at hour of eating
qu'a la tur se vindrent rengier.
that-at the tower themselves came range
Li preu escuier assaillirent
The valiant squires assailed
* * *
(lacuna)
Les gardes des murs s'escrierent
The guards of-the walls themselves-cried-out
quant il virent que cil monterent.
when they saw that those climbed

Eth vos la citié esmeue
Behold you the city stirred
quant cele chose fud seue;
when that thing was known
lors veissiez Turcs apluveir,
then you-might-have-seen Turks pour-in
e escuiers si tost moveir,
and squires so soon move
qu'il voleient en Acre entrer.
that-they wished into Acre to-enter
La les veissiez encontrer
There them you-might-have-seen meet
e les uns as autres combatre,
and the ones with-the others fight
hurter e ferir e abatre.
batter and strike and strike-down
Li escuier poi de gent furent
The squires few of folk were
e li Saraizin toz jorz crurent,
and the Saracens all days grew
quis ardeient a feu ardant;
who-them burned with fire burning
e cil s'en vindrent reguardant,
and those themselves-thence came looking
qui n'oserent le feu atendre,
who not-dared the fire await
ainz les en covint jus descendre;
rather them thence behooved down descend
e ne sai quanz en i murut,
and not I-know how-many thereof there died

si com l'aventure curut.
so as the-adventure ran
Lors s'armerent la gent de Pise,
Then themselves-armed the folk of Pisa
qui esteient de grant emprise,
who were of great enterprise
e sus en haut del mur monterent;
and up on high of-the wall climbed
mais Sarazin les rehasterent
but Saracens them pressed-back
si durement que la bataille
so hard that the battle
des Pisans e de la chenaille
of-the Pisans and of the dog-rabble
fud si forz e si desreee
was so strong and so unbridled
qu'ainc ne fud veue rien nee
that-ever not was seen thing born
si bien deffendre n'assaillir:
so well defend nor-assail
les Pisanz covint jus saillir;
the Pisans behooved down leap
e se l'ovre fust mielz seue,
and if the-work were better known
Acre fust icel jur eue:
Acre would-be that day had
mais li plus des genz qui esteient
but the most of-the folk who were
en l'ost a lor manger seeient,
in the-host at their eating sat

e l'ovre fud feite en sorsalz,
and the-work was done in surprise
e par tant remist li assalz.
and by so-much ceased the assault
En l'ost ot fait un parlement
In the-host there-was made a parley
dont il vint un acordement
whence it came an agreement
del rei Guion e del marchis,
of-the king Guy and of-the marquis
qui mult fud porchacié e quis.
which much was pursued and sought
Le rei de France se teneit
The king of France himself held
al marchis e le mainteneit,
to-the marquis and him maintained
e Richarz li reis d'Engletere
and Richard the king of-England
se teneit al rei de la terre
himself held to-the king of the land
qui fud reis en Jerusalem;
who was king in Jerusalem
e por ço si esgarda l'em,
and for that so judged one
por ço que il ne s'entreamouent
for that that they not each-other-loved
e por le rialme estrivouent,
and for the realm strove
que li reis Guis reis remaindreit,
that the king Guy king would-remain

mais quant qu'al realme apendreit
but as-much that-to-the realm would-belong
partireient, come des rentes;
they-would-divide as of-the rents
et li marchis Sor en atentes
and the marquis Tyre in expectation
avreit e Barut e Saete,
would-have and Beirut and Sidon
por fin de pais estable e nette;
for end of peace stable and clean
e si li tens si encoreust
and if the time so ran
que li reis Guis ainceis murust,
that the king Guy before died
li marchis avreit la corone,
the marquis would-have the crown
e Jeffrei Jaffe e Eschalone
and Geoffrey Jaffa and Ascalon
de Leizegnan *** fereit ses bons
of Lusignan (lacuna) would-do his pleasures
del pais tant com sereit soens.
of-the country so-long as would-be his
Mais li marchis tote sa vie
But the marquis all his life
porta as deus freres envie.
bore to-the two brothers envy
Fierre iert la gent e orgoillose
Proud was the folk and haughty
en la citié e merveillose:
in the city and marvelous

se ço ne fust gent mescreue,
if that not were folk misbelieving
onques mieldre ne fud veue;
ever better not was seen
neporquant grant pour aveient
nevertheless great fear they-had
de la merveille qu'il veeient,
of the marvel which-they saw
que tot li mondes s'atendeit
that all the world itself-bent
a els destruire e entendeit;
to them destroy and attended
e veeient lor murs perchier,
and they-saw their walls pierce
e estroer e depecier,
and hole and break
e veoient lor gent bleciee
and saw their folk wounded
e ocise e apeticiee;
and killed and diminished
et neporquant dedenz la vile
and nevertheless inside the town
en erent encor bien sis mile,
thereof were still well six thousand
e le Mestolt e Caracois;
and the Mestolt and Karakush
mais il n'esteient pas a chois
but they not-were at-all at choice
n'en esperance de socurs,
nor-in hope of succor

e bien saveient tot a curs
and well knew all at course
que tote l'ost iert en torment
that all the-host was in torment
por la mort Auberi Climent,
for the death (of-)Aubery Clement
et por lor filz e por lor freres,
and for their sons and for their brothers
por lor oncles e por lor peres,
for their uncles and for their fathers
lor neveuz, lor cosins germains,
their nephews their cousins german
qu'il aveient mort de lor mains,
whom-they had killed with their hands
dont les haouent veirement;
whence them they-hated truly
e saveient certainement
and knew certainly
que nostre gent illoc murreient
that our folk there would-die
ou que a force les prendreient:
or that by force them they-would-take
ne poeient par el passer.
not they-could by other pass
Un mur orent fait compasser
A wall they-had made measure-out
e fait en travers la citié;
and made in across the city

si vos di bien por verité
so to-you I-say well for truth
qu'il se quidasent mult defendre;
that-they themselves thought much to-defend
mais Deus lor fist un conseil prendre
but God them made a counsel take
qu'a nostre gent vint honorable
which-to our folk came honorable
e as lor mortel e nuisable,
and to-the theirs mortal and harmful
si que Acre fud par cel affaire
so that Acre was by that affair
nostre sanz lancier e sanz traire.
ours without throwing and without shooting
Li Sarazin qui en Acre erent
The Saracens who in Acre were
pristrent conseil e esgarderent
took counsel and judged
que a noz genz conduit requerreient,
that of our folk safe-conduct they-would-ask
a Salahadin envereient,
to Saladin they-would-send
qui esteit pleviz par fiance
who was pledged by faith
que s'il veeit lor mesestance
that if-he saw their distress
qu'il fereit pais a lor devise;
that-he would-make peace at their will
car si fud la fiance prise.
for so was the pledge taken

Conduit a noz genz demanderent,
Safe-conduct of our folk they-asked
e a Salahadin manderent
and to Saladin sent-word
qu'endreit els gardast sa hautesce,
that-toward them he-should-guard his highness
e son renom e sa proesce,
and his renown and his prowess
e sa grand lei de ancesorie,
and his great law of ancestry
que Mahumet ot establie,
which Mahomet had established
que ele ne fust empeiriee
that it not were impaired
por cristiens ne abaissiee,
by Christians nor lowered
e que hastif conseil preist
and that hasty counsel he-should-take
e que nul autre n'en creist
and that any other not-thereof he-should-believe
fors des prodomes delivrer
except of-the worthy-men to-deliver
qu'aveit en Acre fait entrer,
whom-he-had into Acre made enter
ki l'orent tant por lui guardee
who it-they-had so-long for him guarded
qu'erent al prendre de l'espee,
that-they-were at-the taking of the-sword

e de lor chaitives maisnees
and of their wretched households
qui tant erent desconseillees,
which so-much were helpless
qu'il n'orent de treis anz veues
which-they not-had for three years seen
puis que les ostz furent meues;
since that the hosts were moved
que d'els e de cels preist guarde,
that of-them and of those he-should-take guard
que ne murussent par mesguarde,
that not they-should-die by neglect
e qu'il aquitast sa fiance,
and that-he should-acquit his pledge
ou ço seust il sanz dotance
or that should-know he without doubt
que il vers cristiens fereient
that they toward Christians would-make
la meillor fin que il poreient.
the best end that they could
Salahadins oi la plainte
Saladin heard the complaint
de sa gent qui si iert atainte,
of his folk which so was stricken
et lor meschief e lor destresce,
and their mischief and their distress
e lor desheit e lor fieblesce;
and their dismay and their feebleness
si lor dist del mielz qu'il saveit,
so to-them said of-the best that-he knew

e respondi que il aveit
and answered that he had
de Babiloine eu message,
from Babylon had message
e que lui vendroit grant barnage
and that to-him would-come great baronage
par tens en nes e en guallees,
in time in ships and in galleys
que il aveit pieç'a mandees
which he had long-since summoned
a ses prieuz genz d'Acre socore,
to his valiant folk of-Acre succor
qu'il ne voleit leissier encore;
which-he not wished to-leave yet
e aveit mandé la Mulaine
and had summoned the Mulaine
que il vendroit en la semaine,
that it would-come in the week
e si socurs ne lor veneit
and if succor not to-them came
que par la lei que il teneit
that by the law which he held
qu'il fereit a lor salveté
that-he would-make at their safety
pais envers la cristienté.
peace toward the Christendom
Cil alerent e si revindrent,
Those went and so came-back
a cui plosors meschiefs avindrent.
to whom many mischiefs befell

Les perieres les murs quassouent
The petraries the walls shattered
que ne nuit ne jor ne cessouent.
that neither night nor day not ceased
E li Turc tel pour aveient
And the Turks such fear had
que par nuit sor les murs veneient
that by night upon the walls came
e se laissoient jus chaioer
and themselves let down fall
por pour de lor meschaier.
for fear of their mischance
Message alerent e revindrent,
Messengers went and came-back
Salahadin entendre firent
Saladin understand made
e li distrent que mort esteient
and to-him said that dead they-were
s'il pais ou socurs nen aveient.
if-they peace or succor not had
Salahadins vit adecertes
Saladin saw truly
les granz meschiefs e les granz pertes
the great mischiefs and the great losses
de ses genz e le grant damage.
of his folk and the great damage
Lors prist conseil a son barnage,
Then took counsel with his baronage

e lor manda qu'il en fereit
and them asked what-he thereof would-do
de ço que l'en lui requereit.
of that which one him asked
Li riche home e li admiralt
The rich men and the emirs
li respondirent tot en halt,
to-him answered all on high
qui ami et parent esteient
who friends and kinsmen were
a cels qui Acre defendeient,
to those who Acre defended
qui hors les en voleient traire,
who out them thence wished to-draw
qu'il n'i aveit fors de pais faire
that-it not-there had except of peace making
la meillor que feire peust,
the best that make he-could
ainzeis que noalz i eust.
before that worse there had
E quant li soldans entendi
And when the sultan understood
ou chescon des barons tendi,
where each of-the barons tended
e il sot d'Acre le meschief,
and he knew of-Acre the mischief
dont il ne poreit traire a chief,
whence he not could draw to head
volsist ou non, dist as messages,
would-he or not said to-the messengers

qu'il saveit a preuz e a sages,
whom-he knew for valiant and for wise
qu'il graantot la vile a rendre,
that-he granted the town to render
quant ne la poeient defendre.
since not it they-could defend
Lors fud illoques porveu,
Then was there provided
ainz que li mes fusent meu,
before that the messengers were moved
lor offre que il offereient
their offer which they would-offer
as cristiens quant il vendreient.
to-the Christians when they would-come
Li messagier vindrent ariere,
The messengers came back
qui ne firent pas laide chiere.
who not made at-all ugly face
Eht vos ensemble le concille
Behold you together the council
des noz e de cels de la ville
of-the ours and of those of the town
qui veneient lor offre faire;
who came their offer to-make
a tant fist l'em le poeple taire.
at that made one the people be-silent
Li Turc a un latimier firent
The Turks to an interpreter made
dire l'ofre que il offrirent.
say the-offer which they offered

L'offre fud tels que il rendreient
The-offer was such that they would-render
la croiz ou li cristien creient,
the cross wherein the Christians believe
e qu'il lor rendreient la vile,
and that-they to-them would-render the town
e de lor halz cheitifs dous mile,
and of their high captives two thousand
e cinc cent d'autre gent menue,
and five hundred of-other folk small
qu'il aveient pieç'a tenue;
which-they had long-since held
que Salahadins fereit querre
which Saladin would-make seek
e cerchier par tote sa terre
and search through all his land
lor armes e lor guarnesture;
their arms and their provision
e si que nule creature,
and so that any creature
quant li Turc d'Acre s'en istreient,
when the Turks of-Acre themselves-thence would-go-out
ensemble od els n'en portereient
together with them not-thence would-carry
chescon par sei fors sa chemise.
each by himself except his shirt
Encore i ot une autre mise,
Still there was an other stake

que deus cenz mil besanz dureient
that two hundred thousand bezants they-would-give
as deus reis qui illoc esteient
to-the two kings who there were
e de ço avreient en ostages
and of that would-have in hostages
les plus hauz Turs e les plus sages
the most high Turks and the most wise
que l'em poreit en Acre eslire
that one could in Acre choose
par veeir e par oir dire.
by seeing and by hearing say
Nostre gent a conseil se trestrent
Our folk to counsel themselves drew
e les covenances retrestrent,
and the covenants recounted
tant qu'en nostre conseil troverent
so-long that-in our counsel they-found
la pais e qu'il la graanterent.
the peace and that-they it granted
Le jor que Acre fud rendue,
The day that Acre was rendered
si com jo ai l'ovre entendue,
so as I have the-work understood
ot quatre anz, ço fud chose enquise,
it-had four years that was thing inquired
que Sarazin l'orent conquise;
that Saracens it-they-had conquered

si ai en memorie e a main
so I-have in memory and at hand
k'el fud rendue l'endemain
that-it was rendered the-morrow
de la feste saint Beneeit,
of the feast (of-)saint Benedict
mal gré le pople maleeit,
ill will (of-)the people accursed
que Deus de sa boche maldie,
which God with his mouth curse
nel puis leissier que jo nel die.
not-it I-can leave that I it say
Qui lores veist les eglises
Who then might-have-seen the churches
qui ierent en Acre remises,
which were in Acre left
com il aveient depechiees
how they had broken
les ymagenes e enfacees,
the images and defaced
e les autiers jus abatuz,
and the altars down struck
e croiz e crucifix batuz
and crosses and crucifixes beaten
el despit de nostre creance
in-the despite of our belief
por acomplir lor mescreance,
for to-accomplish their misbelief

e faites lor mahomeries!
and made their mosques
Mais els lor furent puis meries.
But they to-them were afterward rewarded
En cel contemple, al mien entendre,
In that time to-the my understanding
que li Turc durent la croiz rendre,
when the Turks were-to the cross render
après ço qu'Acre fud rendue,
after that that-Acre was rendered
eth vos la novele espandue
behold you the news spread
par tote l'ost al rei de France,
through all the-host of-the king of France
ou li poples ot tel fiance,
where the people had such trust
que en France voleit retorner,
that into France he-wished to-return
e faiseit son eire atorner.
and made his journey prepare
E! merci Deu, quel retornee!
Ah mercy (of-)God what return
Tant fud malement atornee,
So-much was badly prepared
quant cil qui deveit maintenir
when he who ought maintain
tantes genz s'en voleit venir!
so-many folk himself-thence wished to-come
Il s'en vint par sa maladie,
He himself-thence came by his sickness

li reis ço dist, que que l'en die;
the king that said what that one say
mais nus n'ad de ço testimoine
but anyone not-has of that witness
que maladie en seit essoigne
that sickness thereof be excuse
d'aler en l'ost le rei demaine
of-going in the-host (of-)the king sovereign
qui toz les reis conduit e maine.
who all the kings conducts and leads
Ge ne di pas que il n'i fust
I not say at-all that he not-there was
e qu'il n'i meist fer ne fust,
and that-he not-there put iron nor wood
plum e estaim, or e argent,
lead and tin gold and silver
e ne socurust meinte gent,
and not succored many folk
com li plus haut reis teriens
as the most high king earthly
que l'en sache de cristiens;
that one knows of Christians
e por ço deust il remaindre
and for that ought he remain
a faire son poeir sanz faindre
to do his power without feigning
en la povre terre esguaree
in the poor land astray
qui tant ad esté comparee.
which so-much has been paid-for

The French King Goes Home, and the Hostages

XX

The French barons curse their king, who leaves the duke of Burgundy in his place, swears on relics not to harm Richard's land, and sails for Tyre with the marquis and Karakush. Richard pays the French and the other nations and rebuilds the walls. Saladin delays and the cross does not come; the marquis keeps his share of the hostages until the duke of Burgundy fetches them. Richard has two thousand seven hundred of the garrison put to death and summons the host to march for Ascalon. Ambroise gives a clerk's count of the dead of the siege, six archbishops, the patriarch, twelve bishops, forty counts, and five hundred barons, and asks a paternoster for them.

La novele fud descoverte,
The news was uncovered
tote seure e tote aperte,
all sure and all open
par l'ost que li rois retornoit,
through the-host that the king returned
qui chascon jor s'en atornoit.
who each day himself-thereto prepared
Eth vos de France le barnage
Behold you of France the baronage
tot plein de forsan e de rage,
all full of frenzy and of rage
que le chief dont il menbre esteient
that the head whereof they members were
en itel volenté veeient
in such will they-saw

qu'il ne voleit por els remaindre
that-he not wished for them to-remain
ne por plorer ne por complaindre;
nor for weeping nor for complaining
e quant il ne porent fin metre,
and when they not could end put
tant ne se sorent entremetre,
so-much not themselves knew busy
si vos di bien qu'il le blasmouent, 5285
so to-you I-say well that-they him blamed
e por poi qu'il ne reneiouent
and for little that-they not renounced
et lor rei e lor seignorie,
both their king and their lordship
tant haeient s'avoerie.
so-much they-hated his-protection
Li reis de France iert sor son eire,
The king of France was upon his journey
si qu'il n'en voleit home creire 5290
so that-he not-thereof wished man to-believe
de faire illoc plus demorance
of making there more delay
qu'il ne s'en retornast en France;
than-he — himself-thence returned into France
si s'en retorna par s'esmuete
so himself-thence returned by his-departure
de barons e de genz grant muete.
of barons and of folk great pack

Lores leissa en cel chonchange
Then left in that exchange
le duc de Bergoine en eschange
the duke of Burgundy in exchange
por lui od les genz de sa terre,
for him with the folk of his land
e fist le rei Richart requerre
and made the king Richard ask
que il lui prestast dous gualees.
that he to-him should-lend two galleys
Eth vos ses genz al port alees,
Behold you his folk to-the port gone
si l'em firent aveir dous beles,
so him-thence made have two fair-ones
e bien guarnies e isneles,
and well furnished and swift
qui furent mal gueredonees
which were ill rewarded
e franchement abandonees.
and freely given-up
Li reis Richarz, qui en l'aie
The king Richard who in the-aid
Dampnedeu remist en Sulie,
(of-)Lord-God remained in Syria
fist requere le rei de France,
made ask the king of France
vers cui il esteit en dotance,
toward whom he was in doubt
car lor pere s'entredoterent,
for their fathers each-other-feared

qui meinte feiz s'entregreverent:
who many-a time each-other-harmed
si volt qu'il lui asseurast
so wished that-he him should-assure
e que sor sainz le lui jurast
and that upon saints it to-him should-swear
que a sa terre mal ne fereit
that to his land harm not he-would-do
ne que il ne lui empeirereit
nor that he not to-him would-impair
tant com il sereit el veage
so-long as he would-be on-the voyage
Deu e el son pelerinage,
(of-)God and on-the his pilgrimage
e que quarante jorz ainçois
and that forty days before
lui mandereit par ses Franceis,
to-him would-send-word by his French
puis qu'il sereit dedenz sa terre,
after that-he would-be within his land
qu'il ne meust noise ne guerre
that-he not stirred noise nor war
ne ne i feist nul grevement;
nor not there did any harm
e li rois fist le serement
and the king made the oath
e mist en plege de halz homes,
and put in pledge of high men

dont remenbrance encore avomes
whereof remembrance still we-have
del duc de Borgoine e del conte
of-the duke of Burgundy and of-the count
Henri, e autres genz par conte
Henry and other folk by count
en furent plege ou cinc ou plus;
thereof were pledges either five or more
mais ne sai nomer le surplus.
but not I-know to-name the surplus
Li reis de France prist congié;
The king of France took leave
mais une chose vos cont gié,
but one thing to-you tell I
que il ot plus malaiçons
that he had more curses
al partir que beneiçons.
at-the parting than blessings
Il e le marchis s'en alerent
He and the marquis themselves-thence went
par mer a Sur e si menerent
by sea to Tyre and so led
Garacois e la lor partie
Karakush and the their part
des Sarazins qui fud partie,
of-the Saracens which was divided
dont li rois quidoit bien aveir
whereof the king thought well to-have
cent mil besanz de lor avoir,
hundred thousand bezants of their wealth

dont il quidot ses genz tenir
whereby he thought his folk to-hold
desqu'a la Pasche e retenir;
until-to the Easter and retain
mais tut li ostage encorurent,
but all the hostages forfeited
dont li plusor a doel mururent,
whereof the most at grief died
si que n'en fud prise maaille
so that not-thereof was taken halfpenny
ne chose nee qui la vaille
nor thing born which it be-worth
a cele foiz ne creature,
at that time nor creature
fors demie la guarnesture
except half the provision
que Franceis en Acre troverent,
which French in Acre found
qui meinte foiz le reproverent,
who many-a time it reproached
qu'il n'i orent autres soudees,
that-they not-there had other wages
sin furent des granz descordees,
so-thereof were of-the great discords
fors puis que li rois d'Engletere,
except after that the king of-England
que li dux en ala requere,
whom the duke thereof went to-ask
presta al duc sor lor ostages,
lent to-the duke upon their hostages

dont il lor fist granz avantages,
whereof he to-them made great advantages
del suen cinc mile mars d'argent,
of-the his-own five thousand marks of-silver
dont il soldeerent lor gent;
whereof they paid their folk
mais ço fud puis après grant pose.
but that was afterward after great while
Le reis Richarz vit que la chose
The king Richard saw that the thing
e l'ovre estoit sor lui tornee
and the-work was upon him turned
e le cust, por la retornee
and the cost for the return
del rei, qui ne voleit remaindre.
of-the king who not wished to-remain
Lors fist de son tresor ataindre
Then made from his treasure reach
or e argent a grant plenté,
gold and silver in great plenty
sil dona par grant volenté
so-it gave by great will
as Franceis por els ahaitier,
to-the French for them to-gladden
ou il n'aveit que deshaitier,
where it not-had what to-dishearten
e as genz de plusors languages
and to-the folk of many languages
dont il aquiterent lor guages.
whereby they redeemed their pledges

Li reis de France en retorna;
The king of France thence returned
e li reis Richarz se atorna,
and the king Richard himself prepared
qu'il ne velt pas Deu oblier.
for-he not wishes at-all God to-forget
Lores fist somondre e crier
Then made summon and cry
l'ost, qui puis demora quinzaine
the-host which afterward stayed fortnight
plus que le terme e puis uitaine;
more than the term and then week
car Salahadins ne velt mie,
for Saladin not wishes at-all
ou Deu ne plot, que qu'on en die,
or God not pleased what that-one thereof say
rendre as noz genz sa covenance,
to-render to-the our folk his covenant
por quei l'ost fist tel demorance.
for which the-host made such delay
E li reis fist endementeres
And the king made meanwhile
ses mangonels e ses perieres
his mangonels and his petraries
chargier, si qu'il fust aprestez;
load so that-he were ready
car ja trespassot li estez,
for already passed the summer
e por ço atornot lor affaire;
and for that prepared their affair

si fist les murs d'Acre refaire
so made the walls of-Acre remake
tant e plus qu'il n'en fist abatre.
so-much and more than-he thereof made strike-down
Il meismes s'aloit esbatre
He himself himself-went to-sport
e les ovriers veoir ovrer;
and the workers see work
car mult tendeit a recovrer
for much he-tended to recover
a Dampnedeu son heritage,
to Lord-God his heritage
si lui ennuiot son estage;
so him annoyed his stay
e bien lui eust recovré,
and well to-him he-would-have recovered
s'envie n'i eust ovré.
if-envy not-there had worked
Li termes vint des covenances,
The term came of-the covenants
des sairemenz e des fiances
of-the oaths and of-the pledges
que Sarazins as Frans aveient;
which Saracens to-the Franks had
mais li cristien ne saveient
but the Christians not knew
que cil en vain les traveillouent.
that those in vain them harassed

Termes e respiz demandouent
Terms and respites asked
li Sarazin de la croiz quere.
the Saracens of the cross seeking
Lors oisiez noz genz enquere
Then you-might-have-heard our folk inquire
noveles quant la croiz vendreit;
news when the cross would-come
mais Deus ne voleit mie endreit
but God not wished at-all right
que cels por cui l'en la dut rendre
that those for whom one it ought render
deust guarantir ne defendre.
ought protect nor defend
Li uns diseit: «Ele est venue.»
The one said It is come
L'autre diseit: «Cil l'ad veue,
The-other said He it-has seen
qui fut en l'ost as Saraizins.»
who was in the-host of-the Saracens
Si mentirent, ço fud la fins.
So they-lied that was the end
Salahadins sanz les soccurre
Saladin without them succoring
leissa les otages encorre,
let the hostages forfeit
car il quidot par la croiz faire
for he thought by the cross to-make
une pais de greignor affaire.
a peace of greater affair

Dementeres qu'il termoierent,
Meanwhile that-they delayed
e li cristien enveierent
and the Christians sent
messages a Sur al marchis,
messengers to Tyre to-the marquis
si lui fud mandé e requis
so to-him was sent-word and asked
qu'il venist les ostages rendre
that-he should-come the hostages render
e la part receveir e prendre
and the part receive and take
que afereit al rei de France:
which pertained to-the king of France
ço iert demie la covenance.
that was half the covenant
Li evesques de Salesberes,
The bishop of Salisbury
li coens Roberz e un des freres
the count Robert and one of-the brothers
des bons chevalers de Preials,
of-the good knights of Preaux
Pieres, li preuz e li leals,
Peter the valiant and the loyal
cil trei porterent le message.
those three carried the message
Li marchis, qui iert plein de rage,
The marquis who was full of rage
lur respondi que no fereit,
to-them answered that not-it he-would-do

car en l'ost aler n'osereit
for into the-host to-go not-he-would-dare
por le rei Richart d'Engletere,
for the king Richard of-England
qu'il cremeit plus que ome en terre;
whom-he feared more than man on earth
ensorquetot, si ç'aveneit
above-all if that-happened
qu'il rendist les Turs qu'il teneit,
that-he rendered the Turks whom-he held
voleit que la croiz fust partie,
he-wished that the cross were divided
si qu'il en eust sa partie,
so that-he thereof had his part
e lores sereient rendu,
and then they-would-be rendered
ja plus n'i avreit atendu.
ever more not-there would-have waited
Cil oirent l'enrievreté
Those heard the-insolence
del marchis plein d'oribleté,
of-the marquis full of-horribleness
si sachiez que mains l'en preiserent;
so know that less him-thereof they-prized
mais a lor poeir l'achoiserent
but at their power him-they-soothed
e distrent que uns d'els remandreit
and said that one of-them would-remain
en ostages, e il vendreit
in hostages and he would-come

devant le rei seurement;
before the king surely
e il jura son sairement
and he swore his oath
que ja n'i portereit ses piez.
that ever not-there would-carry his feet
Cil s'en revindrent sanz congiez
Those themselves-thence came-back without leave
a Acre al rei, si lui conterent
to Acre to-the king so to-him told
tot, si que rien n'i mesconterent.
all so that anything not-there they-mistold
Li reis ot eschar e vergoine,
The king had scorn and shame
si manda le duc de Burgoine,
so summoned the duke of Burgundy
si manda danz Droon d'Amiens,
so summoned lord Dreux of-Amiens
ou tant aveit proesce e biens,
where so-much there-was prowess and good-things
e Robert de Quinci oveques;
and Robert of Quincy with-them
e quant li reis les vit illoques,
and when the king them saw there
si lor mostra la desraison
so to-them showed the unreason
e le sorfeit, e la achaison
and the outrage and the cause
por quei li marchis ne veneit,
for which the marquis not came

por quei les ostages teneit,
for which the hostages he-held
e voleit partir al rialme
and wished to-share in-the realm
senz porter escu ne hialme,
without carrying shield nor helm
e la vitaille ot destorbee,
and the victuals had disturbed
si qu'a Sur n'en veneit denree
so that-from Tyre not-thereof came pennyworth
que ne fust arestee e prise.
which not were stopped and taken
Dist li reis: «Ci ad fole emprise.
Said the king Here has foolish enterprise
Sire dux, aler i covient:
Lord duke to-go there behooves
si de folie nos sovient,
if of folly to-us remembers
nus n'i feroms nule besoine.»
we not-there will-do any business
Lors s'esmut li dux de Borgoine,
Then himself-moved the duke of Burgundy
e danz Dreus d'Amiens e Roberz
and lord Dreux of-Amiens and Robert
de Quenci li preuz, li aperz;
of Quincy the valiant the skilled
a Sur al marchis en alerent,
to Tyre to-the marquis thence went

de part Deu lui amonesterent
on behalf-of God him admonished
e de part le rei d'Engleterre
and on behalf-of the king of-England
que il venist a recomquere
that he should-come to reconquer
e a reguainer Sulie,
and to regain Syria
si com il i clamot partie.
so as he there claimed part
Cil lui diseient bonement;
Those to-him said kindly
e il respondi folement
and he answered foolishly
qu'en l'ost son pié n'en portereit,
that-into the-host his foot not-thence he-would-carry
e que sa citié guardereit,
and that his city he-would-guard
dont ne cremoit home vivant.
whereof not he-feared man living
Assez alerent estrivant,
Much they-went striving
mais tant firent a la persome
but so-much did at the person
li trei messagier, li halt home,
the three messengers the high men
que les ostages en menerent
that the hostages thence they-led
a l'ost en Acre ou li autre erent.
to the-host in Acre where the others were

Li ostage furent venu,
The hostages were come
cil qui a Sur erent tenu,
those who at Tyre were held
et li termes iert trespassez
and the term was passed
quinze jorz, voire plus assez,
fifteen days truly more much
des covenanz que cil diseient
of-the covenants which those said
qu'a la cristienté tendreient,
that-to the Christendom they-would-hold
dont li soldans s'iert defailliz,
whereof the sultan himself-was failed
qu'il fist que faus e que failliz,
for-he did as false and as failed
quant cels que a la mort livra
when those whom to the death he-delivered
ne rainst ne ne delivra.
not he-ransomed nor not delivered
Lors perdi il sa renomee
Then lost he his renown
qui tant aveit esté nomee,
which so-much had been named
car n'aveit cort el monde eue
for not-there-had court in-the world had
ou el ne fust amanteue;
where it not were mentioned

mais Deus son enemi despose
but God his enemy deposes
quant il l'ad soffert une pose,
when he him-has suffered a while
et son ami tient e surhauce
and his friend holds and exalts
et governe sa ovre e eshauce.
and governs his work and raises
Mais Salahadin surhaucier
But Saladin exalt
ne deveit plus ne eshaucier,
not ought more nor raise
car quant qu'il fist et il ovra
for as-much that-he did and he worked
sor cristiens e recovra
upon Christians and recovered
ne fud fors que Deus velt ovrer
not was except that God wishes to-work
et par s'ovraine recovrer
and by his-work recover
son poeple qui iert desveiez,
his people which was astray
si voleit que fust ravoiez.
so wished that it-were set-right
Quant li reis Richarz ot seu
When the king Richard had known
de verté et aconseu
of truth and found-out

sen dotance veraiement
without doubt truly
que ço n'iert fors delaiement
that that not-was except delaying
que Salahadins lui fesoit,
which Saladin to-him made
mais lui grevoit e despleisoit
but him grieved and displeased
qu'il n'aveit ja l'ost esmeue;
that-he not-had already the-host moved
e quant il ot l'ovre seue
and when he had the-work known
que il nient plus ne l'en fereit
that he at-all more not to-him-thereof would-do
ne qu'il cels ne reguardereit
nor that-he those not would-regard
qui Acre lui eurent guardee,
who Acre for-him had guarded
si fud si la chose esguardee
so was so the thing judged
a un concile ou assemblerent
at a council where assembled
li halt home, qui esguarderent
the high men who judged
que des Sarazins ocireient
that of-the Saracens they-would-kill
le plus e les autres tendreient,
the most and the others would-hold

cels qui erent de halz parages
those who were of high lineages
a achater des noz ostages;
to buy of-the our hostages
e Richarz li reis de Engletere,
and Richard the king of England
qui tanz Turs ocist en la terre,
who so-many Turks killed in the land
ne volt plus sa teste debatre,
not wished more his head to-beat
mais por l'orgoil des Turcs abatre
but for the-pride of-the Turks to-strike-down
et por lor lei desaengier
and for their law to-shame
et por cristienté vengier
and for Christendom to-avenge
en fist mener hors de la vile
thereof made lead out of the town
toz liez set cenz e deus mile,
all bound seven hundred and two thousand
qui trestuit furent detrenchié;
who all were cut-to-pieces
e dont furent li cop vengié
and then were the blows avenged
de quarels d'arbaleste a tor,
of bolts of-crossbow with windlass
les granz merciz al creator.
the great thanks to-the creator

Eth vos l'ost criee e semonse,
Behold you the-host cried and summoned
a l'hore que soleil resconse ***
at the-hour that sun sets (lacuna)
et que par tens chevalchereient
and that in time they-would-ride
e le flum d'Acre passereient,
and the river of-Acre would-cross
el non Deu qui toz les biens done,
in-the name (of-)God who all the good-things gives
a aler dreit a Eschalone
to go straight to Ascalon
por conquere avant la marine.
for to-conquer forward the coast
Bescuit chargerent e farine,
Biscuit they-loaded and flour
vins e chars et estoremenz;
wines and meats and stores
si fud fait uns comandemenz
so was made a commandment
qu'a dis jorz vitaille portassent,
that-for ten days victuals they-should-carry
e que li mariner guardassent
and that the mariners should-see
que lors venissent od lor barges,
that then they-should-come with their barges
costeiant l'ost od tot lor charges,
coasting the-host with all their loads

e les enekes ensement
and the snekkes likewise
venissent après prestement,
should-come after promptly
de vitaille e de genz chargees,
with victuals and with folk loaded
armees e apareillees.
armed and prepared
Issi distrent qu'il errereient
Thus they-said that-they would-journey
e que deus ostz partir fereient,
and that two hosts divide they-would-make
l'une par mer, l'autre par terre,
the-one by sea the-other by land
que nuls ne poeit reconquere
for any not could reconquer
en autre maniere Sulie,
in other manner Syria
puis que li Turc l'ont en baillie.
since that the Turks it-have in keeping
En l'ost qui en Acre ot esté
In the-host which in Acre had been
dous yvers e tot un esté
two winters and all a summer
a grant meschief e a grant cost,
at great mischief and at great cost
de si que pres le mi aust,
from thus that near the mid August

que li reis ot l'ocise faite
when the king had the-slaughter made
de cels qui bien l'orent forfaite
of those who well it-they-had deserved
vers Deu e vers ses pelerins,
toward God and toward his pilgrims
dont il remist tanz orphenins,
whereby it remained so-many orphans
tantes puceles esguarees,
so-many maidens astray
e tantes dames esvedvees,
and so-many ladies widowed
e tanz heritages leissiés,
and so-many heritages left
e tanz lignages abeissiés,
and so-many lineages lowered
tanz eveschiés, tantes eglises
so-many bishoprics so-many churches
sanz lor pasturs seules remises,
without their pastors alone left
la mururent tant prince e conte,
there died so-many princes and counts
dont uns bons clers escrist le conte,
whereof a good clerk wrote the tale
de toz cels qui en l'ost mururent
of all those who in the-host died
e qui auques renomé furent,
and who somewhat renowned were

sanz les maens e les menuz,
without the middle and the small
dont ja ne fust a chief venuz
whereof ever not were to head come
se il les i volsist toz metre,
if he them there would-wish all to-put
car trop i eust cust e letre;
for too-much there would-have-been cost and letter
en la letre trova e dist,
in the letter he-found and said
el fol que de sa main escrist,
on-the leaf which with his hand he-wrote
qu'en l'ost murut sis arcevesques,
that-in the-host died six archbishops
le patriarche e douze evesques,
the patriarch and twelve bishops
estre les prestres et les clers
besides the priests and the clerks
dont nus ne peust estre fers;
whereof anyone not could be certain
si i ot morz quarante contes,
so there were dead forty counts
dont li clers retint les acontes,
whereof the clerk retained the accounts
et cinc cenz hauz homes de terre
and five hundred high men of land
qui alerent la Deu requere,
who went there God to-seek

qui Deus assoille e il ço voille
whom God absolve and he that wish
qu'il en son regne les acoille!
that-he into his kingdom them welcome
Por trestoz cels qui la mururent,
For all those who there died
e por trestoz qui s'i esmurent,
and for all who themselves-there moved
por la grant gent e la menue
for the great folk and the small
par qui l'ost Deu fud maintenue,
by whom the-host (of-)God was maintained
por toz a un acordement
for all with one accord
devons prier escordement
we-ought pray heartily
que Deus en sa gloire celestre,
that God in his glory celestial
ou il fera merveillus estre,
where it will-make marvelous to-be
les acoille entre ses amis,
them welcome among his friends
issi com il lur ad pramis,
thus as he to-them has promised
e por lor preu e por le nostre;
and for their profit and for the ours
si en die chescon pater nostre.
so thereof say each father our